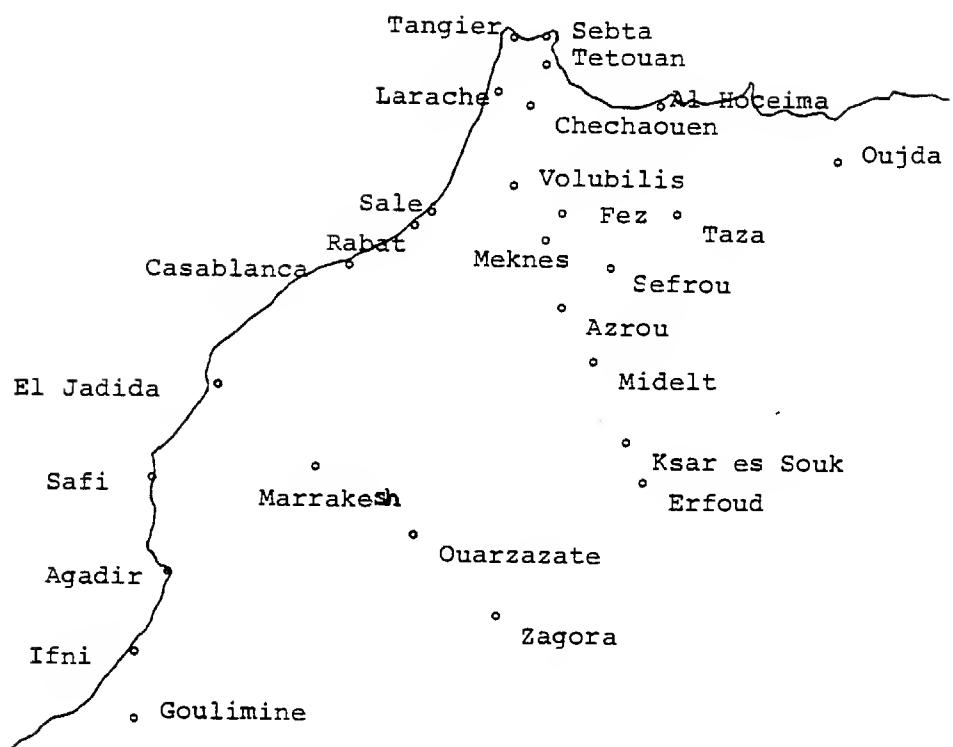


Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

*Advanced
Moroccan Arabic*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1974

DEDICATED TO

ERNEST N. McCARUS

Copyright  1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10) One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tdir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn lm̩raṣa/ ~ /m̩l:m̩raṣa/ 'from the school', /gal lihum/ ~ /gal:iham/ 'he told them', /wwl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /q̩rb/ ~ /q̩rb/ 'he hit', /xṭra/ ~ /xṭra/ 'time, once', /wṣ!/ ~ /wṣ!/ 'to arrive', /aṣ!/ ~ /aṣ!/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION	1
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	25
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	26
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	28
29	
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	35
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	37
II.4.1 Questions	38
43	

	UNIT THREE	
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
	UNIT FOUR	
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
	UNIT FIVE	
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
	UNIT SIX	
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
	UNIT SEVEN	
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
	UNIT EIGHT	
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
	UNIT NINE	
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123

UNIT TEN

X.1	.Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130

PART THREE

APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	131
------------------------------------	-----

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology	159
--	-----

PART FIVE

LEXICON	187
Arabic - English	191
English - Arabic	219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				q		q		?
	voiced	b	d	d̪			g	x	y	χ	χ	χ
fricative	voiceless	f	s	š		š			x	χ	χ	χ
	voiced	v*	z	ž		ň			y	χ	χ	χ
nasal	voiced	m			n							
	voiced			l	l̪							
lateral	voiced					r	r̪					
	voiced							y				
flap	voiced											
	voiced	w										
semi-vowel	voiced											
	voiced											

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abril/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseless

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /tˤ/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /tˤab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r /. We will refer to / tˤ dˤ sˤ zˤ !ˤ rˤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ = [tˤəb] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /tˤab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /tˤab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /dˤrb/ [dˤrˤb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /dˤrb/ or /dˤrˤb/. The latter form marks /dˤ/ as a primary emphatic and /rˤ/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. *dars* ~ *dars* ~ *dars* 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /χ/ = /xʷ/ in /χṣa/ 'feces' and /χṣa/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x χ h /. It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. *ā*. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as *bʷ* or *bw* and /k/ is pronounced *kʷ* or *kw*. Notice that / *ā* m f / can vary with *bw*, *mw*, *fw*, or *bu*, *mu*, *fu*.

(c) Tense ness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bū/ 'he made him write'. Tense ness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [^əbb] or [^ebb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [hh] as [ahh]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [^əbb] and [ahh] is transcribed as /h:/ and pronounced as [^ahh]. The raised up vowel - [ə], [a] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tense ness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b	b	‿b	‿‿b:	, m	m	‿m	‿‿m:	, f	f	‿f	‿‿f:	, t	t					
‿t	‿t:	,	d	d	‿d	‿‿d:	,	s	s	‿s	‿‿s:	,	z	z	‿z	‿‿z:	,	
l	l	!	!l	!	l	‿l:	,	n	n	‿n	‿‿n:	,	r	r	‿r	‿‿r:	,	
k	k	‿k	‿‿k:	,	g	g	,	q	q	‿q	‿‿q:	,	x	x	‿x	‿‿x:	,	
‿y	‿y	‿y	‿‿y:	,	‿h	‿h	‿‿h:	,	‿f	‿f	‿‿f:	,	‿h	‿h	‿‿h:	,	?	,
y	y	:	w	w	:	/												

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	‿v = w ‿u = y	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	‿æ	
Low		‿ɑ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/ə/

/ə/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[ə] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /təb/ = [təb] 'it (m) cooked'

[ɛ̄] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ɛ̄] is shorter than [ə]; e.g. /!ə/ = [!ɛ̄] 'no'

[ă] (centralized pronunciation of [ə]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ă] is shorter than [ə]; e.g. /břa/ = [břă] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ʂif/ = [ʂef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xəlI] 'my maternal uncle'

[Ī] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[Ī]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ī] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qađi/ = [qađĪ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /du!m/ = [do!m] 'oppression'

[v̄] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyalv/ = [dyəl̄v̄] 'his'

[^ə] (or [^ʊ]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [^ə] is shorter than [ʊ]; e.g. /qbṭu/ = [qbṭ^əʊ] or [qbṭ^ʊw] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ^ə [ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [ə] or [e] to [ɛ] or [ɔ]; [ɛ̄] , [ɔ̄] occur in the environment of /f/ and /ħ/ ; [ə̄], elsewhere.

Examples: fndi [f^əndɪ] I have
 ktb [kt^əb] he wrote
 k!ɔ:m [k^ə!ɔ:^əm] he spoke
 x!ɔ:a [x^ə!ɔ:^əa] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə] to represent the short vowels [ə], [e], [ɔ̄] and [ɛ̄] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [ə] in the transcription. Notice that [ə] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ə]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^əCC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [C^əCC^əC]
3. /C:C:/ ----> [C^əCC^əCC]
4. /CC:C/ ----> [C^əCC^əC]
5. /C:V/ ----> [C^əCCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^əCCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [^θCCVC]
8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

1.	šk:	[š ^θ kk]	to doubt, suspect
	š:k:	[əšš ^θ kk]	doubt, suspicion
2.	đ:řa	[đ ^θ đ ^θ řa]	corn
3.	š:q:	[əšš ^θ qq]	the crack
	d:r:i	[ədd ^θ rrI]	the boy
4.	kł:m	[k ^θ łl ^θ m]	to speak to
	bd:l	[b ^θ dd ^θ l]	to change
	fy:q	[f ^θ yy ^θ q]	to wake up (someone)
	ḥm:m	[ḥ ^θ mm ^θ m]	to give a bath
	bł:l	[b ^θ łl ^θ l]	to wet
5.	ń:a	[ń ^θ ba]	my father
	r:uż	[r ^θ ruż]	the rice
6.	šb:ik	[š ^θ bbik]	window screen
	km:a	[k ^θ mmă]	to make someone smoke cigarettes
	ṛt:a	[ṛ ^θ tă]	to cover
7.	ł:il	[ł ^θ llil]	the night
8.	żab:	[żabb]	father
9.	mux	[muẍx]	brain
10.	żam:a	[ż ^θ ammă]	as for

Additional examples:

əl:m	[ə'lɪm]	to teach
fhm	[fəhəm]	to understand
kł:m lfqih	[kə'lɪm ə'lfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwld lkbir	[ə'lwəld ə'lkbir]	the big boy
aš xbar š:h:a ?	[æš ə'xbar ə'shə'hǎ]	how are you?
nħmdu !:ah	[nħə'mdu !!ah]	fine
ħr:ktlkum t:b:a	[ħərrəktəlkum ət:b:a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahlin wa sahlin	[ʔahlɪn wə səhlɪn]	Hello
šbah lxir	[ə'ʃbah ə'lxer]	good morning
xrž	[xrəž]	he went out

š:řžm	[əššəřžəm]	the window
sł:m	[səlləm]	he greeted
tfđ:l	asidi , mřħba bikum ḡndna	come in sir, welcome here
	[ətʃəđđəl əsidi , məħħbă bikum ɻəndnə]	
kł:mithum	[kəlləmthum]	I talked to them
mtkřfšin	[mətkəřfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[ləff]	to wrap up
šq:	[šəqq]	to split
gr:	[gərr]	to confess
sm:a	[səmmə]	to name
ṛt:a	[ṛətə]	to cover
ṛd:a	[ṛəddə]	tomorrow
ḥt:a	[ħəttə]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭəbbax]	a cook
qd:m	[qəddəm]	to present
ṛad:b	[ṛədəb]	to educate, instruct
bx:r	[bəxxər]	to steam, burn incense
ħr:ṛha	[ħəṛṛəħħə]	he liberated it (f) or her
qṛ:a	[qəṛṛə]	he taught
qṛ:ṛu	[qəṛṛəṛə]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħəllə]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħəllələ]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħəddə]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħəddədə]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħəmmə]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħəmməmə]	he gave him a bath
šf:hə	[šəffəħħə]	she pitied him
żf:fha	[żəffəfħə]	he wiped it (f)
żd:u	[żəddə]	his grandfather
żd:du	[żəddədə]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

frḥān	[f ^ə rḥān]	happy
samḥt	[sæm ^ə ht]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

sl̩:mnā	[s ^ə l̩:mnā]	we greeted
kli:m	[k ^ə li:m]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klína]	we ate
klinah	[klínah]	we ate it (m)
kli:m	[k ^ə li:m]	he talked (to)
kli:mni	[k ^ə li: ^ə mni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw . Examples:

rawd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yG ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž</u> ~ z	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)

<u>š</u> ~ s	
šržm ~ sržm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

$$q \sim 0$$

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qui:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i tell me!

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

wahd ú ſ̥rin	twenty-one
xmsa w ſ̥rin	twenty-five
(here: u ~ w 'and')	

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *x̣ayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , siftatu m̄:u baš yšri lqdur , m̄ša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhumm , wdw:z fihum xit ,
 wd:ahum ḥla q̄hru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i ws̄l ld:ar qaltu m̄:u
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltlu m̄:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 ḥtatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zefat elih .
 Šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b ḥla hm:al , ḥtalu , wqal:u "hak ws̄lha
 ld:ar". ml:i ws̄lha ld:ar m̄:u šnu dart ; ḥtatu l̄yrd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field
 in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college
 student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction,
 minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for
 grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:r	to think
bqa kayfk:r	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
dhr (m) / dhur	back
malk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
malha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hml	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf

to get mad

lyrd

beating

etatu lyrd

She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(sift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. šnu tlbat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš ſra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i ſra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywṣ:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wṣl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i ſra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qħṛlk fžha ? (‘aql ‘intelligent’ , mfl:s ‘stupid’ , bħaq , ‘insane’)

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their Donkeyžha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazu qud:am wahd ž:maṛa dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfqu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:aws ḥla ržlihum wyxl:iwh yry:h ſwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu mn fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṛa ḫra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak ḫ:ažl makayhšmš wldu ſyiwṛ wmayxl:ihš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! " žha nzl mn fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazu ḥla wahd ž:maṛa dn:as ḫrin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlit l:adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a ḥla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkbt ana maqbluš n:as , rkbnna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh ḥla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš ḥla ktafhum bžuž , wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydku ḥlihum .

Vocabulary

rk̄b

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ڦd:am wahd ڙ:maڻa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
ڙmaڻa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn	poor
ڦd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
ڙyiwr (m) / ڙyiwrin	diminutive of /ڙyir/ 'little, small'
ڙyiwrə (f) / ڙyiwrat	
?adab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil l?adab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
dhk (sla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
dhk (mea)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
nta ^e	(dyal ~ d-)	of, belonging to
nta ^e i , nta ^e k, nta ^e u , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when' . In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta:/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dyal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - ʔas̩ila

1. layn kan ɣadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i sāfu žha w:ldu ḫakbin bžužhum ež:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mm b:d ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mava t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i ſafu žha kaytmš:a ela ržlih w:ldu ḫakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašmu emlu n:as ml:i ſafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš dyalhum ?
7. aš ḡħṛlkum fhad l'matal - "l:i ytbe' klam n:as mayżbṛ fayn yeml dyalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha ntar l'mayṛib wžha ntar lžazazir

hada žha ntar l'mayṛib eṣd ela žha ntar lžazazir baš yteš:a
 endu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:cam . žha ntar
 l'mayṛib dar l:hm mnžihtu . žha ntar lžazazir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš ɣadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkra qal lžha ntar l'mayṛib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , ɣadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wnqw:ṛha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . žha nta^e lmawṛib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi ḫb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima ḫahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

ṣrd (ṣla)	to invite
lžazaṛir	Algeria
tš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
ṭam	food; here; couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kundi nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ṣndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
ṛdm	to demolish
gbd ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima ṛahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila eṭani lflus , ḥadi nmši nšri t:umabil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , { manšiš
mayadiš nmši } ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila bṛiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
4. ila kam ḥndk wld mṛid , xs:k t̄y:t̄ el t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ḥndi lflus , wl:ahi manbqa hna qṣmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan ḥani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ḥml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ḥndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina m^aah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.

9. lukun ža bkri , kan had ſ:i ga^r matra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kant mſat llbulis , kanu ṣawmuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukun ſftu , lukun ṣ̄itu lbṛa .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

12. lukan kan hna , kan ṣah na^s m^a rasu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.

13. ila ža daba , nm̄šiw žmi^e .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.

14. lukan kunt ana , manm̄ši^s asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ṣah hna wslna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant žat , kan ṣah tkl:m m^aha ṣla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ?as̄ila

1. ṣlaš ḥrd žha dlmaṛṭib ṣla žha dlžaza?ir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaṛṭib ml:i žabulhum t:^zam ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžaza?ir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmayyib fl?axir ?
5. šnu qhṛlk fžha dlmayyib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncle

žha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža ḡnd žha qal:u "ana em:i ḡndu tmnya
 wts:in sam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wts:in sam . ana em:i
 lukan ṛah ḡad ṣayš kan ṛah ḡndu my:a wts:in sam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ṛah ḡad ṣayš	if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - su?al

ḡawdlna lqṣ:a dyal žha wem:u .

I.5

Jeha and the Donkeys
žha wl̄hmir

hada žha d:a ešra dl̄hmir d:ahum baš ybichum d:ahum ls:uq
 whuwa kan rakb fuq wahd lhmar wtsa a dl̄hmir lxrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lhmir kaylqa tsa , e la xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq wahd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb
 fuqu, kayhsb ešra . kaytle fuq lhmar, kayhsb tsa . kayhw:d mn
 fuq lhmar, kayhsb ešra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa wahd s:y:d whkalu lqady:a . qal;u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
 wqal:u "l;a yxl:ik hsb daba ſuf ſhal kayn mn hmar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna hdaš dl̄hmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
e la xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
hka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - ፋasvila

1. šhal mm bmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybiء ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhmir whuwa rakb ḥla wahd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra ḫasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ḥawdu lqṣ:a dyalu ?
6. šnu ḫhrlk fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha ḥndu wahd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ḥndu ṣra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafṛ, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbṭhumli ḥndk wthdihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 ḥla r:as wl:in ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša ṣafr,wžha bqa kayſuf
 flbrkat,kayſuhum,kayſuhum . iwa wylbuḥ žnunu, dbḥ whda wklaha .
 ml:i rže ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ṣra dlbrkat,wdaba
 šayf yir tsra . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsra l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak,hakdak,ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ḥnd lqadi . mšaw ḥnd lqadi wfḥ:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u" ažha fin drt lkra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsra dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal yadi nžib ešra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nšf:rjhūm , kul:
 wahd yqbd brka . w̄yadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni
 bla brka , bqa gaed bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak maenduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 elaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
e la r:as wl:w in	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ɛnu ṭlb ž:aṛ lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ɣlbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbṛ mul lb̥kat ml:i ḡżr mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqaḍi ml:i mšaw ləndu ?
6. waš qdr lqaḍi yħl: lmuškila awl:a la ? ɛlaš ?
(mħw:ṛ 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfas

hada žha dužda , mša ɛnd žha dfas wb̥ya yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 ɛrfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ɛnd žha dfas wb̥ya yhs:lu ,
 wžtamru ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar ɛndu l:inin ɣir ɛnin lhmar w:dnin ɣir wdnin
 lhmar , wfī: ɣir fī: lhmar, wš:er ɣir šer lhmar, wr:žlin ɣir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan ɣir snan lhmar , wn:if ɣir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al ɣir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar ɣir fhaža ,
 ɣir hit hada ɛndu ž:nah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayħslu . kul:hum ħslu, wžha dfas ħsl ,

wkul: ši ḥslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maṛṛfrahāš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt žnah yir baš matxružus əliha wsafi , baš matr̄fuhaš ."

Vocabulary

ḥsl	to get trapped, get stuck, be caught up
ḥs:l	to catch, capture, trap
žtam	to gather, meet (with)
yir	here: "like"
šw:al (m) / šwawl	tail
yir hit	here: except for, except that
žnah (m) / žwah	wing
žawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxruž)	to go out, to leave
xrž əla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - ʔas̄ila

1. əlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfas ?
2. rawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. ſnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmayyib

daba ḧadi ntkl:m ḥla t:qs flmayyib . kul:ši kaywrf bayl:a lmayyib blad sxuna , walakin kayn ṣndna š:ta wkayn r:bis , wkayn s:if , wkayn lxrif . š:ta kat:iḥ maši bz:af, wkayn t:lž fuq ž:bal, wši x̄rat fši eamat kaytih t:lž flmdina, walakin maši dima . kayn r:bis , iwa fr:bis žwayh šhr abril , r:bis kaykun xdr , wkayn lwrd bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnz:hu fs:awari wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnbd kayži s:if . fs:if lmadaris kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha . kayn l:i kaymsi llbhr wkayn l:i kaymsi lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . ws:if hnaya sxun ſi ſwy:a . lhāl kaykun sxun ſi ſwy:a , walakin n:as mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmayyib ; sw:ah mnkul: žiha . mn b:d kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwraq dyal ſ:ž̄ kaybdaw yṭihu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣut ſi ſwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tqs	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtra (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ši xtra	sometime
ši xtrat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
hadīqa (f) / -t hadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bhr (m) / bħur	sea
lhal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
sa?ih (m) / sw:ah	tourist
wrqa (f) / wraq	leaf, paper
šžra (f) / šžr	tree
sžra (f) / sžr	tree
sat (u)	to blow
fṣl (m) / fṣul	season

II.1.1

Questions - ḷas̻ila

1. kifaš t:qṣ flmāyyib ? (ki dayr t:qṣ flmāyyib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. šhal mn fṣl flamam ? šnu huma ?
3. ki dayr ḥabīb flmāyyib ?
4. aš kayṭra f:ṣl ſif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayyib ?
6. kifaš t:qṣ hna f'amirika ?
7. škun ahṣan tqṣ f'amirika wl:a flmayyib ?

* * *

The City of Fez

II.2

mdint fas

ml:mudun lqdam l:i endna hna flmayyib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tmnmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wrāh mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima, whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in, žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alām . mdint fas m'rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša ſi wahd tm:a yzur mdint fas , yadi ylqa n:as rakbin ſia lhmir , wŷadyin fz:naqi dy:qin . ſlaš? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhumš yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu rakbin ſla lhmir wŷadyin . mdint fas kansm:iwha l'asima l'lmy:a , ſlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymsu llmadari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . ſawd tani , mdint fas m'rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmayyib žab wrāh l'islam , wlihada lmdina m'rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina ſhal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn wxmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m'rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmadariš wž:wamie . bħal daba , lmdraşa lburnany:a , wžamiyat lqarawy:in l:i kul:ſi kayrifha .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hzry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l ^o an	now
anha? l ^o alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li ^o n:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
r ^{as} ima (f) / - t	capital
slm (m) . r ^{ul} um	science
l slm ~ l ^o ilm	learning, science
slmi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
lawd: [~] ~ lawd:as	because
taqafa	culture
r ^{aw} d tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l islam	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - ?as*ṣ*ila

1. qulina s:my:a dyal waḥd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmayṛib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žamiyat lqaraway:in ?
5. kifaš dayrin z:naqi fm̄dint fas ?
6. waš t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi q:y:qin dfas ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i t^oṭaw lmdint fas ? ḥlaš ?
8. ḥal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:idam dyal t:slim flmayyib

daba rādi ntkl:m *la n:idam dyal t:slim flmayyib . flmayyib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanṣy:ṭulih lwl̩d , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (m:naha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmdrasa , ml:i katkun f:mru sb̩ snin ,
 kaymši llmdrasa lbtida:y:a . kaygls flmdrasa lbtida:y:a xms snin
 katkun f:mru dik s:aṣa tnaṣar sam . ml:i kaywsł tnaṣar sam , kayn
 wahd lmtihan . kaydw:z wahd lmtihan , baṣ yduz lt:slim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtihan . ila huwa nžn , kaymši ls:ana lw:la
 dyal t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayṣb:r)
 wahd š:ahada smitha š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a šahadat) t:slim t:anawi .
 mnb:d , qbt š:ahada wl:a maqbhaš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyal t:slim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:ab:a , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kaywsł ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa ma:mru ma:awd l:am .
 ml:i kaywsł s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z šahada ḫra niha?iy:a , smitha lbakurya
 šahadat lbakurya . kayn flmayyib žuž dyal l'anwa dyal t:slim ,
 kayn t:slim lmu:r:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydrsu ḥir bl:araby:a . wkayn
 t:slim l:i fih l:araby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:urat .
 t:slim lmu:r:b , ht:a huwa bhal lažr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtida:i ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya bl:araby:a ; wkayqraw
 šwy:a dyal lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dl:inglizy:a . t:slim lmuzdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btida:i wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw l:araby:a
 kaluya; wml:i kaywsłu ls:ana r:ab:a kaybdaw yqraw l:inglizy:a kaluya
 ažnaby:a tanya . ml:i kaywsłu lbakurya, kaydw:zu lbakurya blfransawy:a
 wl:araby:a wl:inglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l¹adab wl:urat , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya
 l¹my:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at,zema lhsab wl:a t:abiey:at . ila huwa qbt
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamia . endna flmayrib žamia fr:bat smitha
 žamia at muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xas:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw yir
 l¹araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:aks, wkayn madaris eulya ūra,bhal lmdrasa
 l¹eulya ll¹asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:siha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi
 rbe snin kayxruž zustad flmad:a l:i bya . ml:i kaywslu t:ul:ab llžamia
 kayn kul:y:a dyal t:ib: , wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at ū:arica l¹islamy:a .
 kaymknlhum ysb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah iżaza kaydw:zha ūur ybe snin .
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l¹adab , raw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila maemrik
 marawdti l¹am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l¹adab , ymknik
 ttxr:ž zustad fl:uya lfransawy:a , wl:a l¹araby:a wl:a l:uya l¹inglizy:a .
 (wila) drti lisans fl

ul
um , ymknik ttxr:ž zustad fr:yady:at , wl:a
 ft:abiey:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknik tdir t:ib . ft:ib; (kaymknlk
 tbqa) mabin sb¹ snin whdašr am ila byiti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyal
 t:alaba l:i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dirasat eulya .

Vocabulary

nidam (m) / mudum ~ andima	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mdrasa btida:y:a	primary school
mtihan (m) / -at	examination
t:slim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tur (m) / atwar.	stage
*awd	to repeat
niha'i (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
mu*r:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawz	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
zema	that is to say, or, meaning
lh sab	arithmatic
t:abi y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrsa lqulya ll:asatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:ari'a	Islamic law
ižaza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lq̄aya dyalhum flmayyib ?
2. šhal kaygl̄s t:lmid ft:slim lbtida'i flmayyib ?
3. aš xṣ:u ydw:z baš ymsi lt:slim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:slim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kayt:ṭaw ft:slim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmayṛib ?
7. šnu huwa t:slim lmusy:b ?
8. aš kat:ṛf ḥla t:slim lmuzdawż ?
9. škun huwa lfṛq bin lbakaluya l:lm̩y:a wlbakaluya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn ram kaydw:z t:alib flžami:a baš yqb̩ l:isans ?
11. qul:na b:d s:my:at dyal lžamiyat wlkul:y:at wlmaqāṣis
l:ulya l:i kaynin flmayṛib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba mayriba l:i yq̩raw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in MoroccoŠhr r̩mdan flmayṛib

ml:i kayws̩l r̩mdan , wr̩mdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin ,
 ml:i kayws̩l r̩mdan flmayṛib,n:as kaykunu frhanin bz:af , katkun ſ̩bana ad
 xr̩zat wn:as kaykunu frhanin . n:as kaysumu,kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u
 wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . fl:ṣy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n l̩yrb , kayži
 wqt lftur , n:as kaysl:iw , l:i kaysl:iw.wmn b:d kayglsu baš yaklu .
 iwa kul:sa:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa ,
 yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu l̩rira .
 l̩rira muhim:a bz:af fr̩mdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makaṭy:bš l̩rira
 fr̩mdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu)* l̩rira (fr̩mdan) . l̩rira kansw:buha
 blžina . l̩zina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra,wkandiru maha lhm:us ,
 wlful,wls,ws̩i xtra dš:ry:a,ws̩i xtrat ga, trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa ṭ̄li ht:a kat:ib , kandiru m̄aha.libzar wlmlha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a,γir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kayb̄iw fiha lhm:us bz:af,wlful (lawd:as kat:žbum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:srb fz:layf . kayz̄ibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmm b̄d
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kays̄bu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknlhum yaklu
 lhlwa . ̄ndna wahd lhlwa smyitha Š:b:aky:a - ̄ndna hlwa smy:tha
 Š:b:aky:a - whlwa ūra smy:tha griws , (hlwa xas:a makatt̄sawb γir
 fr̄mdan) .makattba ̄ir fr̄mdan . wkayn ſi xtrat wahd lhlwa smiytha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal ſi ̄laf dyal lbra , hadak ſi glaš kaya y:tulha
 lbriwa . d:rari kayb̄iw Š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt r̄mdan . wkayn fr̄mdan
 ̄awd tani,n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu t:mr . t:mr kaytba bz:af
 fr̄mdan ̄lawd: hlw,wbih kabdaw ḡr n:as ſi xtrat flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , ūuf kul:wahd ūhal kayšrb,zlafa,wl:a žuž
 ht:a kayšb̄ , kayglsu ūwy:a kayqs:ru ̄la ma kad:uz dak lmakla, ̄lawd:
 kaykunu ̄y:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz ūwy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (lawd:as) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (zin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu ydurū wl̄yalat kaytžam̄u b̄dy:athum ſi
 xtrat, wkaybqaw ytb̄ju wȳn:iw,wr:žal kayn ſi xtrat kayl̄bu lkarta ,
 kaymšiwan q̄hawi , kaybqaw mqs:rin fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:il . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ̄ndhum lxdma kaynesu,bhal daba fl̄ ūra dl:il,baš kayfiq
 ynudu ytsh:ru . ūnu huwa ū:hur ? ū:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq f̄zwayh
 t:lata ds:bah wl:a r:b̄a ds:bah baš yaklu . li:an:a Š:ms katkun
 baqya matl̄at,wr̄mdan xs:na n̄sumu mn ūsuruq Š:ms ht:a lyurub Š:ms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:b̄a ds:bah,ht:a lxm̄sa kaynud lm̄ad:in,kanbdaw naklu .
 ū:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a h̄lib , wl:a h̄lib wxubz m̄qli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytsh:ru n:as kayawdu ym̄su wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu ðik s:a

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a ll̄yd: flmayyib . *(iwa daba fr̄mdan kayn masa? il ḫra muhim:a aktr mn l̄akl . lmuslim lxalis labd: ma ysl:i xms salawat fn:har , ?in:ama hada din ?nd lmuslimin ḥamīr an kul:hum . kaysl:iw , wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkay's:ru , z:aka m̄naha kul: insan kayxs:u ȳti ima lflus , awl:a z:r̄ , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayz llmsakin . wl:a kaymknlu ykrm lmsakin bkul: ṭariqa . hadi hiya z:aka . wl:ušur hiya kul: wahd kayxs:u yxr:ž l̄ušur mn lmaly:a , ?awl:a ml:murabaha dyalu . had l̄ušur kaymši lž:wam̄ wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in huma l:i kayžmu duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum e lmsakin . haža ḫra , nhar sb̄a wšrin fr̄mdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr", n:as kul:hm kaykunu fr̄hanin , wkul: e ibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin kaysl:iw fž:awamis , wkaytlbu l:ah yyr̄f̄lhūm d:unub dyalhum . flilt lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kayamnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin , wl:i kaykun eaml ſi dnub m̄a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah yyr̄lu . n:haq li m̄ibd zax̄ yum fr̄mdan huwa l̄id q:yiq̄ . kul:ši n:as kayxr:žu lftra mn b:d ſ:la . ſnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: wahd wd:amir dyalu , ȳti llmsakin dak ſ:i l:i bya . wl:i makayetis lftra bhal ila masamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa,il ḫra xas:a firamadan wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram elihum baš ykmiw , wl:a yšrbu , wl:a ytkl:mu e la nas ḫrin bši eib . iwa had ſ:i makan . safi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / mslm̄in	Moslem
š̄ban	the Moslem month of Shaban
š̄bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ mu [.] ad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
radi (m)	ordinary
r [.] zina (f)	dough
tn [.] ra (f) / -t ~ tna [.] r	metal cooking pot
š [.] ry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / tra [.] f	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
Yla (i)	to boil
sub :a	soup
sala	to finish
lkar [.] ta	playing cards
tsh: [.] r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
lizan:a	because
baqi	remaining
suruq	sunrise
rurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
Ylaf (m) / -at	envelope

gāf	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
ℳd:	the next day
xalis (m)	true (believer)
sala (f) / salawat ~ s̄la / slawat	prayer
?in:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
žamis an ~ žmis	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
€s:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
z̄r̄ ~ z̄r̄	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
keiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
k̄m	to honor
ṭariq (m) / turqan	way (road)
bkul ṭariqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaha (f) / -t	income
žam̄ (f) / žwam̄	mosque
dar lxiiry:a	charitable society
hd̄y:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqadr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
ebd	to adore, worship
*ibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
yfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
hrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
hr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had s:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

II.4.1

Questions pas'ila

1. a smit š;hř l:i yşumu fih lmuslimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdunu ml:i kaykunu şaymin ?
3. šhal mn sava tq̄ribn kayşumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayftu lm̄arba f̄mđan ?
5. w̄taš kayftu ?
6. aš kaydiru r:žal mmbed lf̄tur ?
7. aš kaydiru l̄yalat mmbed lf̄tur ?
8. šnu huwa ş:ķur ?
9. aš xş: lmuslim lxaliş ydir f̄mđan ?
10. škun hiya z:aka ?
11. aš kateřf ḻla lilat lqadř ?
12. šnu hiya lf̄ra ?
13. šnu huwa l̄id ş:ŷir ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flm̄yrib kbar ws̄yar , r̄zal w̄yalat , flmudun
 wfl̄r̄uby:a,awl:a lqbayl , wfl̄q̄ryat awl:a fd:wawr, kays̄rbu dima
 atay bn:fna . atay bn:fna fada m̄ȳriby:a qdima . atay kays̄rbuh
 n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wfl̄sy:a .

flm̄yrib ml:i kayb̄iw yqimu atay, aw:ala mr:a,kaykun lma yali
 flbqraž ; ȳni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ml lbqraž fuq lm̄zmr
 wkayxl:ih ht:a kaȳli . wmnbd r̄ažl kaȳml atay h̄bub flbr:ad ,
 wkaysl:lu,menaha kaȳsl atay ; z̄ma kaykub: lma tayb ml:bqraž
 fuq atay , wkaydw:r lbr:ad,wyxwi dak lma lm̄ws:x fkas.wmnbd kayluh
 dak lma wkybqa h̄bub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnb:d š:lala kaydir s̄uk:ař wn:sna xdr flbr:ad,wkaykub: flih
 ma tayb ml:bqraž wȳml lbr:ad fuq lm̄zmr wahd d:aqiqa,wmnb:d kaykub:
 kas ařr̄ wyduq mn:u baš ȳřf ila kan h̄lu awl:a ms:us .

in:ama l̄yaliba d̄m̄ȳariba kayb̄iw atay hlw bz:af ad . ila kan
 atay ms:us kayzid fih s̄uk:ař wȳrd:u fuq lm̄zmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
 kayzidu ſi ſwy:a ds:uk:ař .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:a kayn n:as l:i kays̄bu tlata, awl:a rbea , awl:a ktr dlkisan . flmaṛrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima mṣah ſi haža kima l:uz , wlgrgař , wlkawkaw , ȳni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik , kima ḡry:ba , aw kařb ḡzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši xtrat frmdan š:b:aky:a wlbriwat . l̄aʔilat lmaṛriby:at kul:hum kaydf'u maly:a ktira fhad lmasažil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly:sil kadalik . awd tani, kayxs:na n̄rfu bayl:a had ſ:i kayn flmaṛrib kul:u , makayn ht:a ſi dar flmaṛrib l:i makayst̄mluš had lmasažil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
yeni ~ m̄naha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
ſl:1	to rinse
ſlala	rinsing
zema	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms) , exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs) , exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them , exactly
lgrgař	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
df'	to pay
babur (m) / - at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraž (m) / bqarž	kettle
mgraž (m) / mgarž	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - ဒေသာ

1. škun l:i kayšyb atay flmayṛib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lm̄yarba atay ?
3. škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kayb̄iyw lm̄yarba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmayṛib m̄a atay ?
6. škun huma lhwayž l:i kayst̄mluhum flmayṛib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydf̄u lm̄ayariba bz:af dlflus ḥla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlhm:am

flmayṛib kayn bz:af dlhm:amat l:i kaym̄siwlilhum n:as ; hm:amat
 Š:by:in . flmayṛib hadi qaṣida, l̄yalat kaym̄siw llhm:am fs:bah, wr:žal
 fl̄šy:a . wnhar ž:m̄a bl̄zaxš: kaym̄siw bz:af dr:žal qbl q:hur ḥlawd:aš
 kaym̄siw llmsžid ysl:iw žmiš . l̄yalat makaymknlhumš ym̄siw nhar
 ž:m̄a fs:bah ḥla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flhm:am fs:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kayb̄yi ym̄si llhm:am xs:u yžib m̄ah lfuta dyalu
 ws:abun wl̄mhk:a . wl̄yalat kayžibu m̄ahum kadalik, mn yir had Š:i ,
 l̄yasul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lhm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsa, wmmib:d
 huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i hwayžk, wkaym̄si m̄ak wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž ds:tula xawin . fhad lwqt hada,ila bŷit nta ſi ks:al,baš yŷsl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i bŷiti,ila huwa kan msali , r̄adi yži ḥndk fi sā , wila huwa kan mšyul,r̄adi yži ḥndk mn b̄d. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brašu kayžiblk lma sxun,wkayžb:dk fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:rā dyalk,wmnbed kayeml s:abun,wkayŷsl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ił llgulsa wkatgls m̄a sibad l:ahli thm:mu . wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah m̄a rask wttbr:d , katlbs hwayžk . wila bŷiti ſi kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ; wmnbed , kat̄ti ſi haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk . ḥawd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymšiw žmis wkayks:lu b̄dy:athum wyŷslu lbe dy:athum,wyxl:su wymšiw fhalhum .

fwqt lŷyalat,makaykun ht:a ſi razl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu r̄ir lŷyalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i katqabl dak ſ:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum ḥyalat .

hadi hiya ḥadat lhm:am flmayrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

biŷaxṣ:	specially
ſ̄bi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
m̄hk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
r̄asul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ g̃lsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
stl (m) / stula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / - t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi sae	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tm̃ši f̃alk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - ɔas̃ila

1. fwqtaš kaym̃siw l̃yalat ll̃m:am , wfwqtaš kaym̃siw q:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru q:žal nhař ž:m̃a ?
3. ašnu x̃: lm̃a td:i m̃ahā ll̃m:am ?
4. asmit lm̃ahal faš kayxl:iw h̃wayžhum fl̃m:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul,na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kayem̃lu n:as nñ b̃d na ytl̃m:mu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu l̃pm:am fwqt l̃yalat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣaļat lžumu'a

Imelmin žami'an kaym̃siw yṣl:iw nhař ž:m̃a fd:huř . saļat lžumu'a
 dima kayṣl:iwna fl̃m̃šid aw fl̃zam̃ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msaf̃in ,
 wl:a kaykunu fl̃xariž kaymknlhum yṣl:iw fbyuthum wl:a maħal:at ḫra .

nhaṛ ž:m̄a flmuđun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxduš b:d š:aļa .
 w̄mwalin lhwant kaysd:u ſi sařa wl:a žuž ds:waye qbl š:aļa , clawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxs:hum ymšiř ytwđ:aw , wkaybd:lu hwayžhum qbl maymšiř
 llmsžid .

lyaliba dyal r:žal nhaṛ ž:m̄a kaymšiř ytwđ:aw flħm:am , w̄mb:d
 kaymšiř yṣł:iw . ml:i ywṣlu r:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglsu žmię
 cl:arq clawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamię mfr:šin yir bz:řabi awl:a lhṣayr .
 iwa n:as kayglsu , wyqraw lqur'an ht:a lwaħd lwqt , kaytħe lmuħdin
 lṣ:m̄a , wkayyad:n l'adan l:w:ħ wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt l'imam kaykun
 gals fuq lmnbr , wkaykun fid:u waħd t:sbiħ . mn:b:d l'adan t:alt ,
 kaybda l'imam xuṭbat lžumura .

mn:b:d lxuṭba kaynzl l'imam ml:mnbr wysł:i bn:as piktayn , w̄mb:d kayqraw
 lfatħa žmię . w̄mb:d kaytsalmu bdy:athum . hadi haža məqufa , nhaṛ ž:m̄a nhaṛ
 kbir end lmaslmin . mn:b:d š:aļa l'asdiqa kayrđu cl:la bdy:athum .

Vocabulary

ṣalat lžumura	Friday prayer
ṣalat žimra	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masažid	mosque
žamię (m) / žawamię	mosque
twđ:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
lyaliba ~ lyalibya	the majority
ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr	mat

aden	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
mnbr ~ mnbr (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsabḥ	rosary
el:ama (m) / eulama	scholar
rke	to kneel
rk'a (f) / -at ~ rk'ati	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

III.3.1

Questions - ʔaṣila

1. fayn kayṣl:iw lmslmin ṣalat žimea ?
2. fin kayṣl:iw n:as l:i maymknlhums yṣl:iw fž:amie ?
3. aš kayxṣ: lmslmin ydiru qbl ma ymšiwan yṣl:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxžid qbl ma ywd:n lmuwd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayṣl:i bn:as flmasžid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn b̄d lxuṭba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṛib mn b̄d ṣalat ž:m̄a ?

* * *

III.4

The Birthday of the Prophetʕid lmulud

ʕid lmulud huwa nhār faš t̄klq n:abi muhm:d sl:a l:ahu əlayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhār kbir end lmuslmin . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ht:a ſi hd: l:i kayxdm flmayṛib . kul:ſi l:idarat katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat l:ama, wlmadaris wlžamiyat kaykunu msdudin kadalik .

l^ailat lm̄rīby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri l^ayalat
 kaywz:du ſi ftur xas: kima r̄ayf,wlb̄rīr lmtfi fs:mm wle:sl,wlb̄riwat,
 wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kaym̄lu l̄ry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . l^ayalat
 ywz:du bz:af mn had lmasa? il dl̄akl flawdaš mašiyr llftur . dak
 n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru b^dy:athum . m^elum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i
 katzi tbark l^fid , m^enaha tm̄si nd l^aasdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark ^{idkum}
 asyadi" , "mbark ^{idk} asidi" , "mbark ^{idk} alal:a" , had lwqt hada ,
 labd: matgls m^eahum ſi mud:a wt̄rb atay wtakul ſwy:a mn haduk lh̄lwat
 dyal l^fid . m^emir dak ſi , l^ailat lm̄rīby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn
 dak l^aakl l̄z:awami^e wlmasažid flawd:as kayn musakin l:i ma^endhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqafida flm̄rīb n:as kayqs:ru m^ea b^dy:athum
 kaybqaw ſmi^e ht:a ln̄sasat l:il kayſrbu atay wytsn:tu ^{la} lqur^{an}
 wlmuſiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum naſtin m^ea ruſhum
 wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami^e wkaytlbu l:ah yyr̄lhūm .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžam̄u b^dy:athum wkaytfardu b^dyathum wyr̄i
 hdy:a wyd:iwha l̄ſi sy:d l:i kaykun qrib ll huma dyalhum,wm^eruf ^{ndhum}
 bayl:a huwa kan razl ſrif kbir . whad lhdy:a kaymknlha tkun dbiha ,
 wsm^e , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kaytiwha ilmsakin w̄sm^e kayxl:iwh
 fs:y:d,kaybqa tm:a baſ yſcluh kul: nhar ſma awl:a flaqyad . lkswa
 katkun ml:hrir w̄mtruz eliha zayat ml:qur^{an} lkarim , wkayyt:iw biha
 lqbr dlwali mnb^ed mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . ſnu kaywq^e ldk lkswa lqdima ?
 dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ^{ndu}
 ſi wlad . wila makan ^{ndu} wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:^{suha}
 trifat wyqs:muha binathum . ſnu kaywq^e lhad t:rifat dt:ub lm̄ruk ?
 aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybyi ſi hžab kaydirulu ſa
 dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha l^aam l:i daz .
 whad ſi hada kaytabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na n̄rfu bayl:a ^{id} lm̄lud nhar m̄bruk flm̄rīb kul:u .

Vocabulary

*id lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wž:d rašk	be ready (prepare yourself)
*y:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mxr:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfard	to share the expenses
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
šme (f) /-t	candle
šme (m)	candles (collective)
šel	to light, kindle
lhrir	silk
trz	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
qur'an	Koran
karim	holy
r̄:a (i)	to cover
qbr (m) / qbur	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wq:e	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qt:ə	tear, cut into pieces
trifat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbṛuk (m)	holy
ṭṣa (f) / -wat	cover
ṭabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ḥas̄ila

1. škun huwa f'id lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmslmin f'id lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru l'yalat fṣ:bah bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yzuru nas ḫrin flid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kaysiftu l'aṣilat lmaṛṛibya:a llmasažid ? ḥlaš ?
6. ml:i yžtamru n:as f'id lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš katqrif 'l lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwha b'd n:as ls:y:d awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmayṛib

lmayṛib dula ḥaraby:a fšamal friqy:a ḥla ḥdud lžaza'ir wspanya .
 wlmaṛrib huwa aqr̩b dula zifriqy:a l'urup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmayṛib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasalat bin r:bat awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmayṛiby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun l'urup:awy:a l̩rin , wləawasim l̩araby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžaza'ir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq , wb̩dad
 w:m:an . wkayn muwasalat blžw: bin myuyuṛk wṛ:bat . kayn ūrikat
 tayaran m̩ayṛiby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wləaraby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lm̩ayṛiby:a . whad ū:rika , ūrika duwaly:a ḥndha nf:atat
 kbar wmyanin bz:af . wfadxl lm̩ayṛib , ymknlk tsifr blmašina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:far . t:urqan flmayṛib mzyanin bz:af .

suk:an lm̩ayṛib tqribn rb̩ taš lmlyun awl:a akṭ̩ . kayn flm̩ayṛib
 m̩aliby:a dn:as ḥarab , wbr̩bary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wlzurup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ū:ti tlata awl:a rb̩:a flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqṣ flmaṛrib dima mzyan . fš:twa kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if flžanub kayn šwy:a dlharara . mutawas:it daražat lharara flmṛrib tnayn wsbein fs:if, wst:in fs:twa . š:ta makat:ih ḥir fš:twa . flmṛrib kayn s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn løyun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filahy:a .

ml:mudun lmṛufa flmṛrib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sinayy:a wtizary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya ləasima ; wmdint fas l:i mṛufa bleasima t:aqafy:a wmašhura bžamiyat lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflhadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima . wml:mudun lmṛufa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , mṛufa ft:arix lmṛibi blžamal dyalha , wt:qṣ lhažil fš:twa .

n:as kul:hum flmṛrib kaytkl:mu bl:uṛa ləaraby:a wlfransy:a . n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu blearaby:a wl:spany:a . wlbrbary:in kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wləaraby:a kadalik . l:uṛa r:asmy:a dlmmalaka lmṛiby:a hy:a l:uṛa ləaraby:a, lawd:aš lmṛib dula eəaraby:a eislamy:a zifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / hdud	limit
lžazažir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
spanya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabls	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
býdad	Baghdad
em:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhr	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqríbn	nearly
l'aqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudí (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktař	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
daraža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) / -at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ſkun huma žuž dduwal l'islamy:a l'araby:a l:i kaynin
fšamal friqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl bəd l'awāṣim dyal d:uwal l'araby:a ?
3. ſkun huma bəd lbuldan l'urup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmšilhum
mṛ:bat awl:a mn q:aṛ lbida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayaṛan lmaṛtib:y:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafy daxl lmaṛtib ?
6. ſhal mn suk:an flmaṛtib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luṛat kaytkl:mu lmaṛtiba ?
9. ūnu hiya l:uya ḫ:ṣmy:a flmaṛtib ?
10. tkl:mlna ṣla lżw: flmaṛtib ?
11. qul:na ſkun huma bəd l'mudun lmaṛufa flmaṛtib ?
12. ſkun hiya l'mdina lmaṛufa fšamal lmaṛtib , wškun' hiya l'mdina
lmaṛufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmaṛtib blad z̥islamy:a , ʕaraby:a , ʔifriqy:a , mṛufa bqawāṣidha
wəadatha . aw:ala mr:a, z:waž bin ləažilat lmaṛtib:y:at , ml:i kaybṛi
r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayrf ləažila dyal lbnt l:i bṛa ytzw:ž biha . wmnbed
kaytšawr mṛa ləažila dyalu , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end əṣilt
lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila ləažila dyal lbnt qblu kadalik , xs:
ləažila dlwld yṛḍu əlihum . wmnbed kayt:afqu nharaš yṛmlu l:rs .
daba ləažila dyal lwld xs:hum yd:iw d:biha l:nd əṣilt lbnt .
d:biha hiya kayd:iw mṛahum huli , ws:uk:r , watay , wt:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlhn:a ldar lrusa . wmmbd kayt:afqu ፩la s:daq
 s:daq menah šhal dyal d:rahm l'a?ila dyal lwld kaymknlhum ydf'u . dak
 lmaly:a l:i kaydf'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha ፩a?ilt lbnt katšri
 lmasa?il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima frašat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi
 dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih ፩la had lmasa?il ,
 l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , wt:ažin , wlksksu ,
 wlbštilla . ml:i kul: had š:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmnbed leša kayšrbu
 atay , wyqs:ru žmię , wmnbed kaytlbu lfatha . wkaykun məahum fqih ,
 awl:a šrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmię wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt l'a?ilat bžuž kaymknlhum y:y:nu nharaš
 ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa šhrayn awl:a tlt šur mn b'd
 lxutba . dak t:lt šur , l'a?ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masazil
 ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqaṣida flmayrib kaybqa sb̄ y:am
 fdar lrusa wl'ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur lrusa tlata wl:a
 rb̄a dlmr:at . makaymknlus ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši mra wahd
 ml:asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , l'a?ilat bžuž kayemlu ፩rađa ፩ll'aqarib
 dyalhum wkayelmuhum nharaš l'rs . l'a?ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu
 bl'aṣdiqa dyalhum ፩ima brisalat aw tilifun . l'aṣdiqa kayžiw kul:hum
 frhanin ktir , wkayžibu məahum hdy:at mn kul: nus . dik s:b̄ y:am
 dl'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu naštin , wfrhanin , bnat , wwlad ,
 wžal , wyalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , w'na , w'sti .
 flmayrib l'ras mxtalfa šwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala ,
 wl'yy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu lrusa ፩l l'awd . wyd:iwha
 ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:aks wd:ar lbida
 kayrdu ፩la žuq ፩sri wmmbed kaykun rqs wmmusiq qbl makaydkul l'ris
 ፩l ፩rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun lrusa labsa mzyan , wmn:ya ;
 menaha katkun ፩amla lh:a fid:iha wržliha . lrusa kayhn:iwha
 rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lh:a .

lilt l̄rs bd:at katži wahd lm̄a katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt̄k:r̄lha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmnbd kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l̄nd l̄ris .
 wf̄dar l̄ris kayrfduha wyduru biha ši šwy:a qud:am n:as, wmn b̄d
 kaydx:luha lbit l̄ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:as̄t dyalhum l:il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt fs:bah bkri wmnbd kaymši w̄sufu l̄ris . dak
 lwqt l̄ris kaykun mužud wkayxruž ndhum frhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 frhanin , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ṣada (f) / ṣadat	habit
zawaž (m)	marriage
xtb	to ask a girl to marry
xutba (f)	engagement
ṣrs (m) ~ ṣurs (m) / ṣrasat ~ ṣrusa	wedding
dbiha (f) / dbayh	sacrifice
ṣdq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
m̄swi	grilled
lm̄swi	grilled lamb
bstila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
ṣrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
ṣy:n	to indicate
ṣris (m) / ṣrsan	bridegroom
ṣrusa (f) / ṣrays	bride

✉ rada (f) / -t	invitation
✉ asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
naṣt	happy
rqs	dance
Ŷna	singing
šth	to dance
stih	dance
mxtalf	different
am:a	as for, but
erubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
l✉ ruby:a	country (as opped to city)
tbl (m) / tbula	drum
tb:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
Ŷ ita (f) -t	oboe
Ŷ y:at (m) / Ÿ y:ata [no fem.]	oboe player
✉ awd (m) / xil	horse
✉ awda (f) / -t	mare
xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
z̄uq (m) / ažwaq	orchestra
✉ sri (m)	modern (Nisba)
bldi (m)	native, home grown
musiqa (f)	music
sw:k	to clean the teeth
ek:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
kh:l	to put mascara on
kuh:l	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. ml:i kaybyi ḥ:ažl ytzw;ž ſnu kaydir ?
2. ſnu kad:ir (< katdir) l:avila dyal lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l:avila dlwld ll:avila dlbnt ml:i ymsiw yxṭbu lbnt ?
4. ſnu huwa ḥd:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l:avila dlbnt bṣ:daq ?
6. ml:i kayḥtaflu žmi: aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mn:b:d l:sha ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yżur l:ṛusa bwħdu ?
9. aš kaydiru l:avilat bžuž qbl mn l:ers ?
10. aš kayžibu m:ahum l:asdiqa wl:ahl ml:i yžiw ll:ers ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as fs:b: y:am dyal l:ers ?
12. kifaš l:ers fl:ṛuby:a ? wkifaš l:ers fl:mdina ?
13. ūkun l:i kayḥn:i l:ṛusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayḥtaflu blilt l:ers fl:mayṛib ?

*** *** ***

IV.3

Birthz:ŷada

lmra ml:i katkun ḥamla wkayžiha lwž: kaymši ražlha y:y:t:la
 ū:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayžibu m:ahum lqabla . ml:i ywsłu ld:ar
 kaylqaw n:fisa na:sa fuq lfraš wkat:wž:, wmn:b:d lqabla wl:yalat kayduru
 biha wyṛn:yiw wyqulu:

asidi bleb:as , yalesl flkas

fk:li bnt n:as , w:tiha lxlas

wkaybqaw hakdak ht:a katwld . wmn:b:d kaysm:tū t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqt:sulu
 ḡ:ṛ:a dyalu , wygm:tuh flxraqi ht:a lwaħd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:a,t:rbya makatakul walu yir lhlib l:i katrd:sha m:ha mn bzazlha .
ila kant n:fisa mrida ,wmakaymknlaš trd: t:rbya dyalha ,fhad lwqt hada
kayaxdulha rd:aşa ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha
lt:rbya ht:a lwaḥd lwqt l:i m:ha ymk̄l:ha t:t̄iha r:daşa mn bzazlha . qbl
s:ab̄ bsi yumayn,l:a ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lhm:am ila makanš endhum
lhm:am fd:ar dyalhum . ml:i katm̄si n:fisa llhm:am,kaym̄siw m:aha
sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha w̄m:ha wkayhm:muha,wmnb:d kaywl:iw ūmiš ld:ar
dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab̄ l:a ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:a
ldarha,wfhad lhdःy:a kayn suksar watay wz:it,wt̄in, w̄s:m̄,whawli wl:a žuž .
wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kaytafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar̄ s:ab̄ kayrdu
rla hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkaymlu wahd lhfla fiha akl,wm̄rubat ,
wmnb:d,kaysm:iw t:rbya r̄ la smy:a ml:a ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnbd
s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayt̄:ruh awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
lxtna wažba end ləarab . rawd tani daba kaym̄si b:ah llbalady:a wkayslm
bih , wkaysž:lu fl̄ala lmadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
haml (m) , ḥamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wž:	to give pain
wž: (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣṭ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd: ^{..} a	to suckle
rd: ^{..} e	to nurse
rd:a ^{..} a (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:bu ^{..}	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
ṣrab	drinks
ṭh: ^{..} r ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhala lmadany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - ẓas̻ila

1. aš kaydir ṣ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun hamla wyžiha lwž? ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wṁ: n:fisa wxwatatha ml:i ywṣlu ld:ar? ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt? ?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya? ?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya? ?
6. aš kad:ir lṣaḍila dlmṛa qbl s:ab^{..} bši yumayn? ?
7. ſnu huwa s:bu^{..}? ?
8. aš kaydiru lmaṛriba fs:bu^{..}? ?

9. aš kaydiru lt:r̩bya ila kant wld ?
 10. *laš kaymši lwalid dt:r̩bya llbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ari'a l'islamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwahd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum , ilia kan ſi xtilaf , l:a'ilat dyalhum kayemlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum . wila kant lmus̩kila ſ̩iba , .wmakaymknlhumš yeišu m:a bedy:athum - aw:ala mr:a,ila kant lmra mdluma , katmši tški lledul wlqadi . l:dul dak lwqt , kayemlu bht,wy:y:tu ſla ražlha,wytkl:mu m:ah flqady:a . wila huw:a kan r:ažl mdlum kadalik , kaymši ht:a huw:a lend l:dul wyhkilhum lqady:a mn ſihtu . wmnbed , l:dul huma kayzibū lmra wr:ažl wybhtu lmudur . ilia t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš yeišu žmi'e , dak lwqt l:dul kaysar:duhum . wila huma mat:afqus̩ , dak lwqt , l:dul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq bwžh ſ̩ri . rawd tani ilia kanu endhum drari ſ̩yar , dak lwqt kayſufu ilia kan r:ažl endu l:avila dyalu , l:i kaymknlhum yqablu d:rari ſ̩:yar , dak lwqt , lmhkama katetihum lb:ahum . wila b:ahum makants̩ endu ſi ravila , l:i kaymknlha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayt̩i d:rari llmra , bwahd ſ:rt . whad ſ:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl d:rari ; wl:ab: kayqum bn:uba ; menaha hiya kaysrf ſla lmra wwladha . wkaymkn lr:ažl yrud: mratu wyawd ytl:qha mr:a ūra . walayn:i ilia lmra tl:qha ražlha lwl , tlata dlmr:at , makaymknlus̩ yrd:ha , fir ilia mdzw:žat m:a ražl ažr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlus̩ yrd:ha mr:a ūra .

Vocabulary

tl:q	to divorce
tlaq	divorce
ſari'a	Islamic law
xtilaf (m) / -at	difference

m̄hud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
s̄ib (m)	difficult
d̄lm	to oppress
m̄dlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
adl (m) / adul	jury
qadi/qudat	judge
mudūr (m) / mawādi	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
srf	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - zas̄ila

1. ml:i kaykun ši xtilaf bin lm̄a w̄ažlha flm̄ayyib , aš kaydiru l-ažilat dyalhum?
2. aš kaydiru l-edul ml:i tm̄si lihum m̄ra m̄dluma ?
3. ml:i lm̄a tkun m̄l:qa ḡandaš kayglsu d:rari ?
4. škun l:i kayṣrf ḡla d:rari ?
5. waš kaymkn l-ri:z yqd: lm̄a dyalu mmb:d ma ytl:qha ? šjal mn x̄ra ymknlu yqd:ha ?

*** *** ***

IV.5

Drinking and Gamblingš:rab wlqm̄r

l-islam hr:m š:rab elmuslimin žami:san, ɣin:ama š:rab ədu ll:insan . aw:ala mr:a,r:ažl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rašu tamaman, wkaybqa yh̄dr ši

hdr̩ xawya, l̩:i ma əndha ht̩:a ſ̩i m̩na . wmnbd̩ lmuvalaqat dyal s:kayri
 m̩a n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:su
 bz:af dlwqt dyalhum m̩a b̩dy:athum . wqlil fayn kayſufu l̩avilat
 dyalhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira f̩:rab . wdima kaykunu mrad, flawd:aš
 ſ̩:rab kaywl:i əndhum əada , wmakaymknlhums ybqaw bla ſ̩rab . whad ſ̩:i
 əlaš l̩'islam hr̩:m ſ̩:rab .

wlqmr kadalik blyā, flawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum ſ̩lagt . kayišu
 fhad l̩zw: dyal lqmr lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lflus , wdima kayd:arbu
 m̩a b̩dy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdima tlqahum varqin fd:in ht̩:a
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayshru wkaymšiw llxdma dyalhum m̩t:lin ,
 wmnbd̩, kayz̩riw əlihum mn lxdma dyalhum . wdima lqm:ara mtkrfṣin . had
 ſ̩:i əlaš l̩'islam hr̩:m lqmr .

had lmasažil kima lxm̩r , wlqmr kayrd:u r̩:ažl qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i ſ̩:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l̩:i
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr̩:m	forbid (religious)
ſ̩:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žami'an	all together
qm:t̩	to gamble
lqmr	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
ə du (m) / ə dyan ~ a:da?	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muvalaqa (f) / -t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:*	to lose, waste
blyā (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (→ d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šzn/šzun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yraq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
st:l	to cause to be late
tet:l	to be late
žra (ebla)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrif	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. ʔlaš h̥r:m l̥islam š:ṛab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

3. tklmna ḥla ḥalt s;kayri ?
4. wṣflna lqm;aṛ wlḥala dyalu ?
5. kifaš lmuṣamala ds;kayry;a wlqm;aṛa m̄a n;as ?
6. kifaš lk̄mṛ wlqmṛ yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
7. aš t̄l;mtu mm had q;rs hada ?

*** *** ***

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtasar t:arix lmayrabi

lmayrīb kima huwa flhadr , wkima kanerfuh elxarita ma:tarf
 *lih hd: ht:a llqrn leašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmayrīb , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luh . kayn *ara? ktira xas:a
 bl'asl dyal š:luh . ſi bed kayqulu bayl:a huma aslhūm mn asiya ,
 wnas ḫrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lilmayrīb mn španya , wmsaw
 lтанžа wmnbd tfr:qu flmayrīb kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ažanib l:i ṣtarfu ṣla lmayrīb
 flqrn t:asię qbl lmilad . w̄mlu t:ižara dyalhum ftanža, wtitwan , wl̄rayš .
 wmnbd žaw r:umany:in whtl:u mudun flmyrīb kima šal:a , wwalili ḥda
 mknas , wtanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abi? lmiladi Zaw learab lilmayrīb whtl:uh kul:u . fəam st:my:a
 wtnayn wtmanin , wsl lžiš learabi blqiyada dyal ṣuqba bn nafie lmdint sbta ,
 wmn tm:a zad ht:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl lislam
lilmayrīb wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana lislamy:a . wfəam sbəmy:a whdaš
 milady:a t:ahdu lbrbary:in wl̄arab wwl:aw žiš wahd tht lqiyada dyal lqa?id
 lbrbary lmuslim tariq bn zyad , wmsaw lspanya whtl:uha wsm:aw žbl tariq
 ṣla smy:it lqa?id dyalhum .

aw:ala dula ^oislamy:a flmayyib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn
^{ebd}l:ah bl:hasan bn ^oli . wsidna ^oali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muhm:d sl:a
^lahu ^olihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl l'samal lmayyib f'am sb'my:a
wtnnya wtmanin ml:i leb:asy:in yibu lealawy:in f:s:rq . s:eb lmayyibi
kul:u kan kayhtarm mulay dris l'akbr, lawd:as̄ kan ražl dy:ani, w'alim,
wmnb:d daruh n:as aw:l malik myribi . mnb:d mulay dris l'akbar ža
wldu dris t:ani, wbna mdint fas f'am tmnmy:a wtmanya, w'mlha hiya aw:ala
easima flmayyib . wmulay dris t:ani eml t:ihad bin lqbayl flmayyib .

mnb:d d:risy:in žaw lmurabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayyib
mn muritanya whtl:u nahiyat dr'a, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla f'am alf wtlata
wxmsin . wf'am alf wtnayn wst:in, tht qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint
mr:akš, whiya leasima t:anya flmayyib . wmnbd htl:u lmurabitin fas .
wmnb:d zadu l'spanya, whtl:u l'andalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wyrnata .

wf'aw:l lqrn tnaš , f'am alf wmy:a wxmsa wšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin
wkanu nas dy:any:in . w'aw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .
wlmuwh:idin mnbd ma wh:du lmayyib kul:u , htl:u lžaza'ir , wtuns ,
wlibya . wfhad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžawamis
wlžamiyat, whad lhukuma hadi tb:qat lqanun, wkant endhum idara mzyana bz:af ,
wžiš gwi ktir kadalik .

wmn zaham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yequb lmnsur . whuwa
km:l lmabani lha'ila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yequb yusf, bhal tur has:an fr:bat .
wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid
lkutuby:a fmrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin d:if, fns: lqrn t:lt:aš, tlbu mu:awana
ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw endhum mn s:hra w'awnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in emlu
leasima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lhasan, l:i hkm

Imayrib mn ɻam alf wtlimy:a w:ahd wrbein, ht:a l:am alf wtltmy:a wtsud
 wrbein, wkan kaybyi bz:af dlumur dyal lbni, wlhndaza, wlfn:, wfhd
 t:bnaw bz:af dlks:at, wlhm:amat, ws:bitarat, wlqanatir, wbz:af dlmabani
 ḫrin flmyrib kul:u .

ml:i d:eft d:wla dlmriny:in, žat d:wla dyal s:dy:in . wfhd
 s:dy:in, l:spany:in trdu bz:af dlmslmin mn ɻanya . wduk lmslmin
 dxlu weašu flmayrib . wml:muluk s:dy:in lmalik hmd lmnsur, l:i kan
 meruf bsmy:t lmnsur d:ahabi . fehdū haža mzyana darha , maxl:aš l:atrak
 ydxulu llmyrib flwqt l:i l:atrak kanu ſb:ru ſ:rq l:awsat wšamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnsur, kant l:asima hiya mr:akš wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida
 dyal lmnsur d:ahabi , lal:a msuda .

mn qw:t lmasakil dyal s:dy:in, qlalu ktir, wdrafu, wmnbd žat
 l:ila l:alawy:a wsbr:at lhukm wtbq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ht:a ldaba,
 hadi tlt my:at ɻam . ml:i bdat l:ila l:alawy:a ſ:b lm̄ribi, kul:
 ſi n:as, amnu bhad lmmlaka, flawd:aš kul:hum lmuluk l:alawy:in kanu
 muluk dy:any:in, wmh̄aqamin bz:af ɻad, mn mulay r̄sid , l:i huwa aw:l
 malik ɻalawi ht:a l:amir lm̄uminin mulay lhasan t:ani , l:i huwa
 malik lm̄rib l̄hali .

mn b:d mulay r̄sid, ža mulay smail, f:am alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbein ,
 wkan huwa ɻaw l:malik l:i ɻas:s: ɻaqwa ſiš f:ifriqy:a kul:ha, whuwa l:i
 bna mknas, wmlha hiya l:asima s:marily:a . wmazial ht:a ll:an lqsr
 dyalu kayn fmknas , qsr:adim . mnbd ma mat mulay smail , ža mulay
 sliman . wfhdū lm̄rib kant dula qwy:a ktir, wmsitura fl̄alam . f:hd
 lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lm̄rib huwa aw al dula l:i starft blwilayat
 lm̄ut:ahida l:amriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad ſ:i wqf f:am alf
 wsbe my:a ws :a wsbein . wkayn wata, iq tarixy:a mn murasalat bin ſurž

wašntun, aw:l ra, is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ebdul:ah lmalik lm̄ȳribi fdak lwqt .

mn b̄d, žaw muluk salawy:in ḫrin, wkan lm̄ȳrib f̄ hdhum dula mustaq̄la: a fd:axl wlxarž . wf:aw:l lqrm l̄šrin , kan t:ifaq bin l̄urup:awy:in , kima fransa , w̄anglatir:a, w̄aspanya , w̄italya , wblžika baš yhtl:u š:rq l̄awst wšamal friqy:a , clawd:aš , b̄aw yšb:ru mawaq̄i tižary:a whrby:a muhim:a . ḡanglatir:a htl:t misra ws:udan , w̄italya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lm̄ȳrib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in llm̄ȳrib masm:awhš htīlal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, clawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma žaw llm̄ȳrib baš yhmiw s:ultan lm̄ȳribi fdak lwqt mulay ebd lhfid . wmulay ebd lhfid dar meahum qed ftlata wešrin mars eam alf wts:my:a wtnaš .

wf:am alf wts:my:a wtlata wešrin, wl:at tanža mdina duwaly:a tht lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wl:spany:in, wkant mdina tižary:a muhim:a .

w̄aw:l qa:sid fransi kan kayhkum lm̄ȳrib huwa marišal liyuti . wbqa flm̄ȳrib mn̄am alf wts:my:a wtnaš, ht:a leam alf wts:my:a wxmsa wešrin . wlquy:ad l:i žaw mn̄ bedu b̄aw yhtl:u lm̄ȳrib bqw:a eškary:a

wf:am alf wts:my:a wsba wešrin t:nsr mulay muhm:d bn yusf batal lstiqlal rahimahul:ah . wkan fm̄ru dak lwqt , tmntašr eam . wmm dak lwqt bda š:b lm̄ȳribi yfk:r flistiqlal dyal bladu . wžbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r w̄kayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wf:šra abril eam alf wts:my:a wsba wrbein eml mulay muhm:d lxamis xitab duwali fi tanža wtib fih lstiqlal t:am mn̄ lfransy:in wl:ispamy:in . wf:dak lwqt kan š:b lm̄ȳribi kul:u , wblxas: hizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had l̄afkar . wf:šrin yušt , eam alf wts:my:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lm̄adagaskar , huwa wl:ea:ila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu lm̄ȳribi

l^eafiya fš:b lm̄ribi kul:u wmnbd kant idrabat dd: lfransy:in flm̄rib
 kul:u, wmatu bz:af dyal lm̄ribi walayn:i š:b lm̄ribi sm:m el n:sr .
 wa^axiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnbd sb:a w^eśrin šhr dlmnfya
 lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mn̄ir ržu^e lmalik lm̄ribi lbladu . wfst:aš
 nuwambir sam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin pže muh:md lxamis llm̄rib.
 wftnayn mars, wsba abrīl, sam alf wts my:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa
 wspanya bstiqlal lm̄rib .

wfktubr binfs l^eam, wl:at tānža mdina māyriby:a wmbqatš mdina
 duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d lxamis kan zaw:l malik māyribi l:i fk:r fd:stur
 lm̄ribi, walakin mea l^easaf, mat fs:ta w^eśrin fbrayr sam alf wtsemy:a
 wahd wst:in . wlma^rib kul:u kan hazn, wkadalik d:uwat l^earaby:a kul:ha,
 slawd:aš huwa kan malik xalis, wbatal sadim .

wmnbd , źa wldu mulay l^ehasan t:ani . lmalik l^ehasan t:ani txlq
 fr:bat ftseud yuiyuz sam alf wtsemy:a wtseud w^eśrin . wkan tālib daki
 wmužtahid bz:af . l^ehasan t:ani , t:b:^e s:iyasa dyal b:ah , w^eml dsṭu^l
 llm̄rib fsba dužanbir , sam alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt l^ehad^r tbd:lat lmanaqir kul:ha flm̄rib wwla^l a lm̄rib dula
 esry:a . wl:i ymši yzur lm̄rib daba , yadi ywžd bz:af dlmasažid ,
 wlmađariš , wlxizanat, wlžamiyat wlmstšyat , wlmašani^e wlmašamil ,
 wlbaražat , w^t:uřuq . wfhad lwqt bnfsu ths:nat lmiwašalat wtqd:m
 lm̄rib flqtišad , wlfilaha , w^g:inaca , wt:slim , wt:aqafa , wlmišalaqat
 d:uwaly:a .

Vocabulary

muxtasar (m) / -t	summary
tarix	history
xarita (f) / -t	map

qrn (m) / qurun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqrtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl lmilad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwan	Tetouan
l rayš	Larache (city)
r:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiš (m) / žuyuš	Army
qaqid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
l b:asy:in	the Abbaside
l alawy:in	the Alawite
salim (m) / sulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlh (m) / šluh ; šlha (f)/ šlhat	Berber
š:lha	the Berber Language
lmurabitin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
d̄af	to become weak
d̄if	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
‘hd (m) / ‘uhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ ḫs:a / -t)	water fountain
qntra (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr	bridge
s:‘dy:in	the Saadiens
trd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmm̄laka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhtaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsr (m) / qusur	palace
‘adim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
‘istiqlal	independence
wq‘	happen
watiqa (f) / wata‘iq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwq̄ (m) / mawaq̄	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
*qd (m) / *qud	contract, agreement
*skari / *asakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
š*1	to light, start a fire
l*afya (f)	fire
*idrab (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
batal (m) / abtal	hero
tb:*	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

ths:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - zas?ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmaŷrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw lvaŷab llmaŷrib ?
3. Škun huwa ṭariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmaŷrib ?
5. asmit ḫ:a?is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw nn b:d d:risy:in ?
7. Šnu smit d:ula lḥaly:a flmaŷrib ?
8. Škun l:i ḥtl: lmaŷrib fbdayt lqṛn lešrin ?
9. ḥlaš lfṛansy:in nfaw muḥm:d lxamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmaŷrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmaŷrib flwqt lhaqiq ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmaŷrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
dṛ̥a	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
lərays'	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
zužda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š:rq	the East
š:rq lə awṣt	the Middle East
d:uwal lə araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
b <small>y</small> dad	Baghdad
dima <small>š</small> q	Damascus
ziran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
l <small>u</small> rdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
leiraq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r:yad	Riyadh
s:udam	the Sudan
turkya	Turkey
em:an	Amman

friqy:a	Africa
šamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabls	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lžaza <small>z</small> ir	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
------	----------

amirika	America
zanglatir:a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
’italya	Italy
la andalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
’urub:a	Europe
’urup:a	Europe
žbl tariq	Gibraltar
yrnata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuž dyal s:hab *

hada asidi wahd ž:už dyal s:hab kanu wahd lextra maendhumši lflus,
 wgal sin kaytšawru binathum aš yadi ydiru . (qalu) ** "aš yadi ndiru ?
 xs:na daba blaw:l baš nmšiw nt̄ȳd:aw". bqaw kul: wahd kayfk:r mn žihtu .
 ši wahd gal l:axr "asahbi, ila b̄ina nt̄ȳd:aw, xs:na nt̄farqu , kul: wahd
 ymši ydb:r 'la rasu . daba aš yadi ndiru ? daba tmši bw̄hdk, wana nmši
 bw̄hdi ." qal:u (laaxr) "ayn , nmši ana bw̄hdi ht:a nšuf aš yadi ndir ,
 ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana sdqat , yadi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir
 bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a wa'alih ."

iwa gls wahd kayayn wmsa laaxr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa
 wsł lwahd lm̄sam . whuwa ygl̄s fwahd t:bla, w̄y:t lxd:am . gal:u
 "aži . žib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal d:žaž ." žablu džaž . "žibly:a hadi ."
 bqa kaytlb yir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fie . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a
 llaxr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yadi tžib ly:a wahd t:bsil dyal
 l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu wahd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a z̄ma yadi
 yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd wahd lfar mn žibu , far

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam wy:y:t llmudir dyal lm̄:m "waš had lmakla hadi ŋdkum ! m̄asi nqy:a ! m̄ar̄ dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad ſ:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki yadi ndir daba ? ana yadi nm̄si nt̄sk:a bikum , w̄adi ndir l:azm ." iwa bqa lmudir kayſuf ht:a ſya . w̄af lqady:a yadi ts:b ſlih bz:af . iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:azl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak ſ:i l:i klitih ſi bas makan . wma yadi ſi txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk wahd lbaraka ." w̄tah ſi flisat . gal:u (laŷr) "la had l̄hsab , ſi bas makan . makayn laš nfdhkum ."

whuwa ym̄si fhalu . r̄z̄ ſahbu gal:u " awd:i ha ana aš drt, waš drt, wflazr ſawni mazal lflus ." gal:u " bl:ahi qady:a hadi ŋdk . ht:a ana yadi nm̄si ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin b̄da ſa had lm̄:m ?" iwa ſtah n:st wkul: ſi , w:r:ah kifaš dar , wxl:ah m̄ša .

aran:a, hadak ml:i m̄ša, ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytlb wmn hna , wytlb mn hna , ht:a kla m̄a rasu , ſwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u "žiblna ſafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlaŷr gal:u "la , la , axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak ſ:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa safi ! wana ! fayn yadi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

sahb (m) / ſhab	friend
sahba (f) / ſhabat	
tſawr	to consult
db:r	to manage
ydb:r ſla rasu ~ ydb:r r:asu	to do something for himself

* ayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
..	
wa'alih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
..	
yw:t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk:a	to complain
sikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
..	
se:b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
*la had lhasab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
..	
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
bada	first of all, already
n:t	to give directions
n:t (m) / n:ut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
* afak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. *laš bqaw ž:už dṣ:hab kayfk:ṛu ?
2. *laš tfaṛqu ?
3. fin mša ḡ:ahb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lmudir ?
6. kif žat had lqṣ:a ls:ahb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am ls:ahb t:ani ml:i tjb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal ḡ:ahb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** *** ***

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ay lmukraš *

hada wahd r:ažl smitu hmd huw:a wžaru ebdlqadr . wahd n:har si
 ebdlqadr erd ŋla hmd ll:ša . iwa teš:aw žmič kima lqa'ida, wmnbd
 "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnbd fwqt
 l:ša bd:at dq: hmd flbab ŋla ebdlqadr . "s:alamu ŋlikum ." qalulu
 "wa' alik s:alam ." wmnbd qalulu " zid teš:a as:i hmd ." qal:hum " la ,
 baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a mayteš:a , daba ŋad teš:it .
 walakin yadi nduq m:akum ." qalulih "mrhba , tfd:l " . iwa zad
 s:y:d . drb , matdrb , ht:a qada dak ſ:i l:i ŋta l:ah , wmnbd
 ſrb ſi žuž wl:a tlata dlkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlhlwa , wlifikya
 mn dak ſ:i ſ:fis . iwa ŋm:r kršu , wzad xlfa , wmsa fhalu . aran:a ,
 l:a yd:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi hmd wl:a endhum fwqt l:ša tamaman .
 " mslxir ŋlikum ." qalulu " mslxir asi hmd ." iwa žbrhum ŋad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kayt^t š:aw . qalulu " zid , tlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi l^tadim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb^tan m^aa rasi , daba sad fd:it l^takl ." qalulu " iwa l:i b^tit ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq m^aakum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgl^s , wbqa kaydrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk l^tur kul:hum . aš eml mul d:^tar si ḥndlqadr ? bqa kaysuf fih ht:a eya , wt^tz:b fdak š:i,dawd:aš wladu , wmratu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn . iwa s:y:d kima lqāida šrb atay w^tbu bz:af , wdik l:ila drb rb^a dkisan datay , m^a lhlawi wxrž m^a lbab flhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt ža daxl ḥndhum tani . "mslxir asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixir ? waš mazal mat^ts:itu ? ana dn:it m^a bali bayl:a rakum t^ts:itu beda . baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši ns: sa'a baš t^ts:it , walayn:i yadi ngl^s wnduq m^aakum ši haža qlila , dawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqt^s m^aakum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa ſaf fih si ḥndlqadr wqal:u " zid gls m^aana ila b^titi ." iwa huwa bhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad wrb:^t ḥzlih wbqa kayt^ti lkršu ht:a šb^t . iwa had n:uba hadi tl^tlu frasu , wtarlu mnžihtu , wqal:u " ſuf asi hmd , ſuf ſnu yadi yžik mlih , mndaba lfuq,bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži t^ts:a ḥndna . " iwa mndak n:har hmd smru mawl:a yduq wla yt^ts:a ḥnd ḥndlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

krš (f) /kruša	stomach
mukraš (m)	gluttonous
dq: (-u-)	to knock
xlfa (f) / -t	step
zad xlfa fhalu	he went away
tamaman	exactly
tlq	to release
flhin	immediately
nfs	same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb:¤ ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl¤ (l-) [fras-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl¤li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl¤li frasi .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžihtu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

VI.2.1

Questions - ِسْأَلَة

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i rpd řlih ¢bdlqadr lm¤:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd end ¢bdlqadr fn:hař t:ani ?
3. šnu qalulu wšnu dar ?
4. aš wqe mnbed ?
5. ¢laš zef ¢bdlqadr ¢la hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ? (ntha ' to come to and ')

*** *** ***

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:azr wwldu

hada wahd t:azr fasi býa ymši llhž: . wkant endu bz:af dt:ižara
 wlmaly:a . wmakan endu wld wahd f'mru tmntašl sam . qbl maysafr

llhž: fk:r m̄a rasu,dak lmud:a l:i ḍadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ſi wahd l:i ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu t:žara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u.. bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r,wqal m̄a rasu bayl:a wldu mazal s̄yir , wmakaymknuš yqabl had ſ:i kul:u . wmmnb:d m̄a end wahd s̄:adiq meruf bd:aka dyalu . iwa erd ſlih wšrbu atay žmię , wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik , hna asdiqa ſhal hadi mn am , wkatrfni wnrfk , daba ſndi wahd lmuškila,hiya ḍadi nmši llhž: wkaterf bayl:a maendī ſir wld wahd . wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih huwa l:i yqabl had lamlak , wlmaly:a ſla manřž ml:hž: nšažal:ah . walayn:i m̄:u daxl:ha fih ſ:k: wdima katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal ſyir . wdaba b̄it mn:k tži endna ld:ar , wtd:akr m̄ah wtſuf l:afkar dyalu kifaš dayra . waš ymknuš yqum bhad leamal awl:a la ?" iwa qal:u had ſ:diq hada " l:ah yawd:i , bkul farah . walayn:i b̄it nsalk sušal . ſnu kayb̄i wldk mn z̄akl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kayb̄iha ktir ." qal:u dak t:ažr "lhaža l:i kayb̄iha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a ." qal:u ſ:adiq "safi . nhar ž:m̄a fl̄ešy:a wž:dlna leša blmluxy:a . wana ḍadi nkun ſndkum fwqt leša nšažal:ah . wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k aš kayn ."

iwa nhar žm̄a fwqt leša ža dak ſ:y:d , wgl̄su žmię , kayd:akru wkayd̄ku m̄a b̄edy:athum , wnažtin ktir , wfrhanin bayl:a ſ:y:d ḍadi ymši llhž: nšažal:ah . aran:a asidi,ža leša . Žabt lmtel:ma tažin dlmluxy:a ſyir bz:af . aran:a,lwld endu wahd lkly:b ſyir dima kaygls h̄dah fwqt leša . iwa ml:i bdaw l:akl , Ža q:if Šaf fd:ri wqal:u "fak "fak nud ſuf waš kat:ih ſ:ta , awl:a la ?" Šaf fih lwld ſ:yr wqal:u "wax:a n̄am yasidi . ana ḍadi nqul:k waš kat:ih ſ:ta mn daba wahd d:aqiqa wl:a žuž ." iwa lwld drb lklb bžnbu . Ža lklb xrž ſla br:a wwla: bz:rba wgl̄s hda mulah . aran:a asidi,lwld ſ:yr dw:z id:u ſla dhr lklb wqal ls:adiq dyal b̄:ah " makt:ihs ſ:ta n̄am asidi ." qal:u d:if " kifaš ūfti makat:ih ſ:ta ?" qal:u lwld " ana qultlkum bayl:a

makat*ihs* š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xržu wšufu r:uskum ." iwa d:if
šaf ft:ažr wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ḥfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:az̄	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (f-)	to trust
d:aka? ~ d:aka	intelligence
zamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
s:al	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ḥfrit (m) / ḫfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions ?as?ila

1. Šhal mm wld kan end t:ažr lfasi ? Šhal fəmrū ?
2. Layn kan bṛa ymši t:ažr lfasi ?
3. Škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant endu ?
4. Šnu n:ađaq dyal mṛatu fwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažr ls:adiq dyalu ? wənu tlb mn:u ?
6. Šnu hiya lhila faš fk:ṛ s:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab^e dyal lw:lad dyal sidna y^equb . wkan e^eziz e^ela b^e:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:^eyir^e fihum . wkanu ^ex:utu kay^eyiru mn:u . wmnbe^ed wahd n:har, ^ex:utu kanu ^eyadyin ls:id wt:afqu ba^es yd:iw m^eahum yusf wba^es yqtluh . w^eb:ahum mab^ea^es yxl:ihum yd:iwh . fl^eaxr^e bqaw kay^elbu^e ht:a xl:ah m^esa m^eahum . mnbed, m^eshaw, wd:awh ht:a lwa^ehd lxla whuma dr^ebu^e ^ela rasu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbe^ed, xadu lqamis^e dyalu, w^ezabuh l^eb:ahum wfih d:m:, wgalulih b^ean:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbe^ed, b^eahum bqa kaybki , kaybki, ht:a ^ean:ahu mbqa^es kay^esf b^einlh . am:a yusf, fahwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a ^ean:a kanu ^esi nas ^ezay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i dr^ebatu lfiqa ^esd: fdak d:lw dlbir w^etl^e . whaduk n:as xaduh m^eahum wd:awh lwa^ehd lmdina . wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh , whdawh ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan m^ez:w:z bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa e^ezbha dak yusf, wbqat katte^ez:b bl^ezamal dyalu , whl^ezaxlaq dyalu . wfl^ezaxir^e taht mu^errama bih , walakin huwa maqblha^es

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her ideolect except for very minor grammatical changes.

w̄mab̄yāš ȳydr̄ dak lhakm l:i dayru b̄hal w̄ldu. w̄mnbed, wahd n:har hadik zulixa
 ml:i bqaw kaydhku ̄liha duk lwasifat dyalha, l:an:aha taht mu;r̄ama fyusf
 žabthum wwqfthum fwahd lmrah w̄tathum t:f:ah w̄qaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)
 z̄ma t:f:ah". w̄mnbed sy:tat lyusf wdw:zatu mn qud:amhum. w̄tsab
 bi:an:a bkrtt lžamal dyalu duk lwasifat kul:hum qt:u s:bae dyalhum,
 w̄tařfu blžamal dyal yusf. walakin dik zulixa, m̄žbhaš dak t:ařar:uf
 dyalu, w̄mšat škat bih l̄dak lhakm, wt:hmatu b:an:ahu tbs:l ̄liha,
 wtqb:h ̄liha. nađ hadak lhakm dxl:u ls:žn. wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn,
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamaman dak lhakm. wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r l:ahlam
 lduk l:i msžunin m̄ah ht:a řan:ahu tšhr btfsir l:ahlam. wahd lyum
 dak lhakm dyal dik lblad, kan hlm b:an:ahu řaf flmanam dyalu sbea ds:nbulat
 xdrin, wsbea ds:nbulat yabsin. wduk s:nbulat lyabsin, kayaklu
 duk s:nbulat lxdrin. wht:a hd: maqdr̄ yfs:rl̄ih dak lhlm. wbqa hakdak
 ht:a wsl l:axbar lb:d lxud:am dyalu, wgalu lih bi:an:a wahd r:ařl
 fs:žn kayfs:r l:ahlam. wey:t ̄lih. w̄tsab bi:an:a hadak r:ařl huwa
 yusf, wgal lih bi:an:a hadak lhulm dyalu huwa řan:ahu řadi ykun sbea
 dyal s:anawat mzyanin, wsbea dyal s:anawat fihum lḡht. wlihada
 řanshu baš yd:axar ři mn dak lgmh dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i řadi tkun s:ba.
 whakdak dar dak lmalik, ht:a řan:a řat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lḡht, w̄tarf
 bt:fsir dyal yusf, wrd:u kif wldu. am:a dik zulixa, fht:a hiya dx:lha
 ls:žn. wbqa dak yusf m̄a dak lmalik ht:a řan:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik
 lblad. w̄mnbed řat dik s:ana dyal lḡht, w:l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad
 kayžiw llqsr dyal lmalik, baš yšriw lgmh. wahd n:har řaw duk ū:tu
 whuwa ml:i ̄rfhum, skt magal walu. mnbed gal lihum ila b̄yitu lgmh
 xs:kum t̄rawduly:a hyatkum whyat b̄:akum. bqaw kayawdu lih wgalulih
 bi:an:a b̄:ahum řařl bsir, w̄makayšufš, w̄ndu yal:ah wahd lwld ſvir.

l:i xl:awh m^{eh} . mnbd gal:hum ila b^yitu lghm^h xs:kum t^zibuli dak
 xukum s:^yir n^sufu . whuma m^saw nd b^h:ahum galuhalih . wb^h:ahum gal:ihum
 "maymkn^h, whada b^yitu ^yir tqtluh bhal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl:axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b^ya ba^s y^sd: lghm^h . w^tahum dak xuhum
 s:^yir . w^zabuh . wml:i ^zabuh , ^sd:u yusf , wxl:ah m^{eh} , w^tahum
 lghm^h . walakin ml:i b^yaw yxr^zu , ^sd: yusf dak ^si ba^s kay^bru lqm^h ,
 wdaru fwst lqm^h , wxl:ahum ym^siw . huma yal:ah m^saw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,
 whuma xltu elihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b^zan:ahum srqu hadak
^si , ba^s kay^bru lghm^h . w^r^z:uhum nd yusf w^sd:uhum , wdx:luhum
 ls:zn . ml:i dx:luhum s:zn ^tahum le^sa , wmnbd ^sd: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih ba^s ym^si y^ziblih b^h:ahum . ml:i ^za b^h:ahum bsir, yal:ah dxl lqsr
 wgal ana kan^m: riht yusf , kan^m: riht yusf . wmnbd yusf ^zab lih
 dak lqmis l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i sm:u b^h:ahum mabqa^s
 bsir, wbqa kay^suf w^za xr:^z x:utu mns:zn wwr:ahum skun huwa , w^r:fhum
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlihum,wbqa b^h:ahum m^{eh}ahum , wsafi .

Vocabulary

^r ziz (m) / ^r zaz	dear
^r tar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rm ^h a (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfqa	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

hakm (m) / huk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
t ^z :b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayrum (m)	one who is completely in love
ydr	to betray
wasifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
tasar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (•la)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (•la)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axr (< tdaxr)	to save
sy:r	to conduct
bsir	blind
ma	blind
*wr	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasa'il	means
br	to measure
bra (m) / -t ~ bar	measuring cup, pot
lqsr	the palace
samh	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - wasila

1. šhal mm wld kan end sidna yequb ? asmit ş:yiş fihum ?
2. elaš kan ḫ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mrahum ?
5. aš wq: ib:ah ?
6. kifaš tʃe yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmu hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wq: lyusf mra zulixa ?
9. aš eml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmra dyalu mn:u ?
10. rawdlna kifaš xřž yusf ml:hbs?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mra ḫ:utu mr:a ḫra ?
12. šnu tʃb mm ḫ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mr:a ḫra ?
14. šnu hiya nhayt lqş:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwaḥd z:man waḥd r:ažl w̄martu , kayeisū fl̄yaba ,
 w̄ndhum xima , wlm̄iz . wr:ažl kan kaysrh lm̄iz,wlmra kant katqum
 bdak š:i dyal d:ar . waḥd lxtra ḥyaw , ḥya r:ažl , w̄yat lm̄a,qal:iha
 r:ažl "siri srhi lm̄iz , xl:ini ana nbqa fd:ar , nm̄xud wnežn wnnsž .
 galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , w̄m̄sat lm̄a tsrh , xl:at lm̄iz ,
 w̄m̄sat katlq:t duk lhbub dyal adur:u , wkatzy:n bihum rasha . wbqat
 katṣṭh wmad:athaš fl̄m̄iz gā . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lm̄iz , wdbhu
 l̄trus lkbir , wxl:aw rasu fuq waḥd š:žra . lm̄a yir katṣuf dak l̄trus
 lkbir , wshabha kaynin lm̄iz kul:hum . hak:ak , hak:ak,ht:a ll:il .
 r:ažl ht:a huwa , nad mx:d , why:d s:mm mn š:kwa , wbqa lih šwy:a
 fid:u , whuwa ydw:z ḥla lhytu . dw:z ḥla lhytu , w̄m̄sa yns:f fuq
 leafya . l̄afya šd:atlu fl̄hya , w̄sb:rat fih leafya , w̄m̄sh fl̄m̄nsž .
 Šd:at leafya fl̄m̄nsž , zadt ml:mnsž llxima ; thrg kul:ši , ht:a bqa
 yir lhmar wlbrd:a br:a . hiya lm̄a žat fl̄:il galtlu " waš nta hada ! "
 gal:ha " ana hada ". qal:ha " waš nti hadi!" qaltlu " ana hadi "
 qaltlu " ḥrfti aš ndiru daba ? yal:ah nm̄šiw lhbabna ." huma w̄ndhum
 nsabhum , ḥ:ut lm̄a kaysknu fwaḥd l̄blas . iwa nadu , rkb r:ažl ḥl
 lhmar , dik l̄brd:a l:i ḥndu mš:ga wl̄wayž l:i ḥndu mš:gin . nad
 kayxy:t , shabu kayxy:t hwayžu , whuwa rah kayxy:t lhwayž m̄a l̄brd:a .
 huma ws̄lu lfum: d:ar whuwa ža ynzl , whuwa yt̄l:q mn fuq lhmar , qbtatu
 dik l̄xyata dyal l̄brd:a m̄a lhawyž dyalu , xl:atu mel:q . ši bas makan .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wš̄bu . mša r:ažl xrž
 wbqat lmra . nadt mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža ḡndha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa sad ḡrf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma t̄š:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:y, yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . saq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw, rani drt wahd lfdiha ." wgal:ha " xsn:a manaklu yd:a
 nša?l:ah ". mša kayql:b da wahd lxabya dyal s:mm , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . ſaf nsibu flgmra , rah r:as dyalu ſle ,
 kan qr:, kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžra, qtlu ,
 wmaša hr:b huwa wmr̄tu . mšaw wslu lwahd lmud: , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 lymn mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt ſ:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had ſ:uf wndiru qtifa, yadi nbiuha , yradi nšriw
 bgra, nr̄btu lbgra hnaya , wnr̄btu ležl hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nr̄btu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad drbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwahd t̄šr , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , mañndhaš
 r:ažl, dxl ḡndha , qal:ha " awd:i b̄it neš m̄ak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nr̄bhū ntmaešu bih " galtlih " iwa yd:a nša?l:ah, wž:d rask baš
 tmši ls:uq:, t̄srilna bgra . yadi n̄tik lflus nša?l:ah, wtmši ". gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus, ḡe bla nša?l:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i ".
 l:a yd:a asidi, dartlih lftira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lftira ht:a salaha , wdr:u l:tš, whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub: baš yhni yšrb mlbir . whuwa hna, tahu lflus daxl lbir .
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . žaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa t̄l: malqa la flus, la hwayž, la walu . rže ḡnd dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l^wwad . hiya žat thz: l^wwad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wdr:n:i l^tš brb:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtahu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa whya tz^zku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i smenah ml:w:lin kanawduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu-	(m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l ^w aman		trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman		the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman		long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu		his wife
raba (f) / -t		forest
xima (f) / xyam		tent
m ^w za (f) / m ^w iz		goat
srh		to pasture
mxd		to churn (milk)
žn		to knead
nsž		to weave
lq:t		to pick up
adur:u (Berber)		plant used for face makeup
nbg		plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa		thief
strus (m) / tars		billy goat
shab (l-)		to seem, think (in the perfect)
shabli , shablu , shablha		I think, he thinks, she thinks
shablna , shablkum , shablhum		
škwa (f) / -t		a leather bag in which milk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brd̩a (f) / -t ~ brad̩e	saddle pack
hbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
hlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:γ	to wallow
eaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
sl̩ ~ qr̩	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
γnm	sheep
ṣufa (fp) ~ ṣuf	wool
hos	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
ɛžl (m) / ɛžul	calf
qtl	to kill
ṭšr (m) / ṭšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmařš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xt:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xt:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
“ud (m) / “wad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hdr	to bend
z:k	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan bulman wmr̩tu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. “laš t;afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wq: lř:ažl waš wq: llmra ?
4. ašnu daru mn bđd had š:i ?
5. “awdlna lfđayħ l:i darħum bulman end nsabu ?
6. “laš qtl mrtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn bđd had š:i ?
8. “awdlna šnu wq: ml:i mša yšri lbgħa fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmek:sa

hada wahd r:ažl wmr̩tu , b:aw yqt:u wahd lwad . wdak lwad kan haml . r:ažl qt: l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttbeu d:atha lhmla . nad r:ažl kayql:b eliha , tl: m: a lwad . žaw n:as galulu "awd:i “laš katql:b?" gal:ihum "kanql:b eliha mrti ." galulih " iwa hbt ltħt m: a lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mrti kan^rrfha , dima kad:ir l^rks , wax:a lwad yhbt:ha , hiya yadi ttl^r ."

Vocabulary

l ^r ks	opposite
m ^r ek:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
haml (m)	flooded
h ^r mla	flood

VII.3.1

Question - su^ral

*awdlna q^r:t lm^rya lm^rek:sa ?
*** *** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

wahd n:ukta*

hadi wahd n:ukta , hada wahd r:a^rl sakn fwa^rhd l^rblad qriba ml:hdada dyal wa^rhd l^rblad ^rxa . wkayži ^rl b^rskli^ra whaz: m^rurah wahd lxnša . kayži ld:iwana , kaygululih " a^rš dak ſ:i fdi^rk lxnša ?" kaygul:hum " r:^rmla ". kayshabuh kayt:fl:a ^rlihum,kayhz:u lxnša , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha ba^rvamra ? br:^rmla , r:^rmla bw^rhdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz . kayži mr:^ra ^rxa rakb ^rla b^rsklit:^ru , whaz: mn wrah dik lxnša dyal r:^rmla . " a^rš dak ſ:i ?" " r:^rmla , ila ma ty:qtuni^rs , ^rawd tani , ſufu a^rš fiha ." kayxwiw dak ſ:i , kaylqaw ^ryir r:^rmla . yal:ah yasidi , hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayžihum bxmšt^ru dyal r:^rmla kul xtra , wkul xtra . ſk:^ru fih,walayn:i m^rarf^ru maydiru . malqaw ^rlih ht:a ſi sb:a , wl:a ſi

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , wahd n:har whuwa m:a wahd mn duk mwalin d:iwana , wahd mn duk dyal d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani , tlaqa m:ah f:ši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt elik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš yadi thr:b fr:mla ? waš kunti kad:ir t:rafik dyal r:mla ? had š:i lxdma dyal lhbal ." gallih " la . kunt kanhr:b lbškliyat ."

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (r̩ml)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a s:la	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a ,(f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt elik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - ՞ա՞ս՞իլա

1. aš kan kayd:i m:ah had s:y:d kul: x̩tra ml:i kayduz lh̩dada ?
2. šnu kanu kaylqaw ŋdu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. šnu huwa s:ir dyalu ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta ḫra

hadi nukta ḫra , hada wahd r:ažl maqariš l:uṣat l:zažnaby:a wmsa
 baš yt̪d:a fwahd lm̪sam . iwa yasidi, taht sinih ṣla wahd lm̪sam dyal
 n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ža
 ṣndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš b̪yti ?" ht̪: lih dik lwrqa dyal lminu,
 wgal:ih " aš b̪yti ?" hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa
 mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: s̪bu sl:ah, whuwa yht̪:u fuq wahd lklma tm:a .
 gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a ." aš mša žablih ? žablih l̪ds . asidi bqa kayakul ,
 kayakul fdik l̪ds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina l̪ds fd:ar, wžina
 wlqina l̪ds hna ." iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , yal:ah , yal:ah yahafid .
 fink awahd n:srani gals hdah , fwahd t:bla hdah , kayakul džaž bš:ry:a .
 kayakul , kayakul ht̪:a sala , whuwa ydrb fid:ih, whuwa yey:t llgarsun,
 gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wmsa eawd
 tani žablih džaž m̪a š:ry:a . yal:ah yasidi, dak s:id l:i gals kayakul
 l̪ds gal m̪a rasu " ah nimiru wahd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani ,
 "ažiba " iwa, whuwa ey:t ellgarsun wgal:ih " ankur ". mša lgarsun wžab
 lih tbsil ažr dleds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? ṣlah! l:ankur
 dyali maši bhal l:ankur dyal had n:srani ?"

Vocabulary

nṣrani (m) / nṣara	Christian, European, French, non-Arab, non-Islamic
garsun	waiter (< Fr.)
ht̪: (-u-)	put
lminu	menu (< Fr.)
klma (f) / klam	word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -vassila

1. waš xy:na hada qarī l:uya lfāqansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tjb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu žablu lgarsun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf l:ds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:ṣrani l:i kan gals ḥdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:ṣrani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgarsun ? šnu žablih lgarsun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mm had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab:ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad býdad ḥndu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd
 n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmaKayqdšay ymši . whuwa
 ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtłata dyal lxrfan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rha dyal
 lxrfan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh fhalu llbit ḥnd
 ḫtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kayteš:a wyne s,wfs:bah
 kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwd:a , wysl:i salat s:ubh , wymši llcamal dyalu kif
 lada . mšat y:am, wžat y:am, w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af w:tšulih
 lxrfan whuwa ymši lwahd l:in baš yš:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals
 ḥla wahd lhžra, whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld šr:b lxrfan , wb̄a ykm:l
 s:rha dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayy:t elih , wkayqul:ih
 " waš býti t:badl m̄aya ? n̄tik lklab wt:tini lxrfan ?" lwld bda
 kaydhk wgallih " waš nta hm̄q yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih
 r:ažl " ana b̄ qli, wkan:ml ln:as l:qul . katrf bi:an:a had lklb s:yir
 kayqt: lhdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ž:až, wlxšb, wlqsb . wlkbir,
 ila ḥtitih ḥṣra dn:as, yqtulhum . wila matiqtišiy, žr:b ." lwld qal m̄a
 rasu " hadi fikra , ana yadi nxruž mn had lblad , ará ntbadl m̄ah ,

* The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrfan ht:a wahd mayadi y'srihum mn:i flqbila elahq:aš d'af bz:af ." whuwa ygul l'dak r:ažl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrfan ." n:as tbadlu b' dy:athum . lwld mardaš ymši l'nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l ellxruž dyalu mn hadik l'blad dyal b'ydad , wkaydur mn blad l'blad ht:a wsl lwhd l'mdina , fiha wahd lwhš,kayakl bnt fleam . aran:a yasidi,tqadaw lbnat mn hadik l'mdina bqat bnt whda , whiya bnt s:ltan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba baš yakulha lwhš . lwld daz mn hda dak l'yar , whuwa ylqa bnt s:ltan katbki qud:am l'yar wžnbha l'bd dyalha,mtk:i ela learaby:a faš žat rakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt,whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? aš žra lik ?" lbnt sktat b' d:qayq,wqalt lih " elah ma'erfti walu ?" qal:iha " ašnu ?" galtlih " fhad l'yar,wahd lwhš,kayakul bnt fleam . whad l'eam,žatni n:uba baš yakulni ." lwld mskin,hz:at fih hadik lbnt,lin:aha kant zwina , wš'ha twil khl wydrb ela hd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " hy:di mn had l'yar alal:a . ana yadi nqtul had lwhš , nša' al:ah ." lbnt madn:atuš waš š:i l:i kayqul liha shih . nad l'bd kayqul lih ".sir fhalk elina yahad lhd:awi , žur: elina klabk ". lwld b'ya yntaqm mn lwhš . lwhš faq,wtm: xarž ml:yar,sasa ylqa had z:rda l:i kattsn:ah whuwa zi'an , wkayxr:ž l'afya mn fum:u . lwld qal llklb s:yir " sir llwhš , b'ritik tqtlu ." lklb s:yir mša , wbdat lmubara qayma mabin lwhš wlklb s:yir . aran:a lklb s:yir mad:aši mn lwhš walu . wlwld eawd tani sift lklb lkbir llwhš.wmadazt ht:a ši ns: sa'a ht:a qdaw duk lklab ela lwhš wqtluh . lwld žaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih l'malika " yal:ah m'aya baš y'sufk baba yzazik ela had l'ihsan hada l:i emlti fy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba wahd tlt y:am,ead yadi nži ". twadeu b'dhum . nad l'bd qalliha " ila maqultiši l'b:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš , yadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a". wsl l'bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtlt lwhš ." lmalik šaf bntu baqya hy:a, whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši llvar ." fəlan mša llvar . whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t, mtruh mskin vllard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu lhafali , wlmwasm liyan:a fhadak n:har s:sultān bṛa yžw:ž bntu llbd . lbnt mabṛatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a llvd: lih , fad ykun z:waž ." wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž blbd, whiya katqul lb:aha bi-an:aha mrida ; ht:a llvd: lih fawd tanī . ht:a wsl n:har faš radi yži lwld š:užas lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš, wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtlt lwhš ". wkaydur mskin mnhdā lhafali, wn:as kayt̄rūh wkayržmuḥ blhžr . whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal s:sultān, wdx:luh llhbs huwa wklabu . qal mskin llklb l:i kayqt:f lhdid " qt:f had s:ržm , wsir fnd lmalika . raha radi tſufk wtži lndi , wgw:dha nta llhbs l:i ana fih ." lkib mša lnd lmalika . lmalika šaftu whiya t̄rfu , qalt lb:aha " šfti had lkib , mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa š:užas lhaqiqi . am:a lbd yir thd:d fly:a blqtl wxft wmbṛitšay nqul lhaqiqi , zin:ani xft la yqtni ." hadik s:aṣa ḷarsal s:sultān llbd baš yqtluh . wsift ḷla š:užas whda lih kul: maṣdu . wsbh lwld malik, wtžw:ž blbnt . wqs: ḷla lmalik kul: ma žra lih, wžab Ḳtu mn lqbila l:i kan kaysiš fiha mn qbl, waš siša sida mā Ḳtu , wzuztu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / šub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / šab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
yrb	to set (sun)
amal (m) / a'mal	work
stš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
qql (m) / q'ql	mind
qaql (m) / -in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qsb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:ltan ~ š:ultan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
yar (m) / yiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
varaby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
*asa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žǣ (u)	to be hungry
žus	hunger
zīan (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
felan	indeed
trh ...	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
əbd (m)/əbid	slave
šužǣ (m) / šžǣan	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (əla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
*iša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions əsə'ilá

1. ml:i mat ḫ:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhar ?
4. elaš bd:l lxr̩fan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. šnu kaywq: fhadik lblast ?
7. rawdlna kifaš qtl lwhš ?
8. ašnu qal l̩bd lbnt s:ult̩an ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl s:ult̩an ml:i lqa bntu mazal hy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxruž ml:ḥbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlqṣ:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal wahd r:ažl mārabi whuwa rani

ana bnfsi kunt ḥnd wahd r:ažl rani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmašit
 ḥndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr̩ dyalu , ſuft wahd lbab kbir bz:l:iž
 wr:xam l'asili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba lih ayat qur: any:a blgbs .
 mm:i dxlt mn lbab lqit rasi fwst wahd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:ṛabi dyal zm:ur
 wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:ṛabi t:urky:at . mn bed ,
 xr̩t ml:mrah wdxlt ls:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:ras,ws:alat ntas q:yafa.
 qbl ma dxlt lṣ:ala,l:i ana rādi nkun fiha m:rud , kunt kanmši fuq bed
 lhsayr s:lawy:in , wsi zwaq fhaduk lhsayr , zwaq zwin wežib . ſwy:a
 whadak l̩rani kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . f:lan , dxlt lhnak wana
 nglis ḥla wahd lm̩dr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah, ḥhal rtba had lm̩dr:ba,wmaši yir
 md̩r:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bsi tlamt dyal l̩rir kaysm:uhum
 bed lm̩varba lmwb:ra . whad lm̩dr:bat mhtutin fuq t:wabl, had t:wabl
 msbu:in blbrniz wr̩lin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wf wst had s:ala wahd
 t:bla kbira,mnqua,wmktub liha bed l̩ayat lqur: any:a,wkan dayr biha
 strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . el:it eini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf wahd t:ry:a kbira, m^l:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fiha mqdar xmsin bula . kul:ha ša^la, wfkul: bula fiha xursat dyal lb^l:ar . šwy:a ſyaw ly:a ſiny:a bqwt ſ:uf dyal had t:ry:a . ḥdrt ſiny:a mn had z:waq, wana nšuf sahbi l^lani žay, wma^h wahd lmt^l:m haz: bin id:ih wahd ſ:iny:a dyal lfd:a, fiha zuž dyal z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmt:^l:m ; zlafa fiha lhlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlhlib, whuwa yhz: ſ:iny:a wma^h fhalu . makm:l ht:a daqiqा , ht:a tm: žay lmt^l:m , whaz: fid:ih tbsil kbir dyal lbdīs . had t:bsil kant fih lb^lstila . lb^lstila ila ſtiha bhal ſi xubza . ſaw:l maqt:^lt blmus lqit fw^ltha l:uz wlgrga^h mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga^h, wana nlqa wahd lqšra, ft^lhadik lqšra , wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , neam asidi , wkli^l mn:u (yir) ſwy:a dyal džaž l^lan:ani kunt mghum, slahq:as klit l:uz wlgrga^h . wbdit kandw:z džaž brasir l^luz . wmnbed lb^lstila, žab ly:a lmt^l:m wahd tažin m^lribi fih yasidi l:hm l^llmi blbrquq, wlbid, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatiša, wlq^lsbur , wlmednus . klit mn:u, whuwa^h dak l^lani amrni baš nmši m^lah lbit atay . dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š yir bz:rabi wlmxad: dyal ſ:uf, wfwst lbit wahd t:abla fuqha wahd ſ:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlat^l dyal r^lbay^h dlf^ld:a ſbi^ha fih s:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:^lna^h, wlxra fih^h atay . whda had ſ:iny:a , kayn wahd lbabur dyal n:has lhmr w^leh wahd lmqraž dyal n:has lsfr . ſwy:a l^lani qd:m ly:a ſ:iny:a, wgal ly:a baš n^lm:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana ſziz ſly:a atay . n^lm:ru ." žab ly:a lmt^l:m lmqraž fih lma tayb . qbt: ſwy:a dyal atay mn r^lbi^ha w^lmltu flbr:ad, w^lamart lmt^l:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmt^l:m eml bhadak ſ:i l:i gult lih . ſwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:ſlila flkas dyal t:ſlila . mnbed qbt: n:^lna^h ws:uk:ar, w^lmlthum flbr:ad, w^lamrt lmt^l:m ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam b^li l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad.bqit zuž

dyal d:qayq blkalam mra lγani . mn b:d,kub:it atay fwahd lkas sγir,
baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan whlu . řrbna atay . řwy:a wana nšuf b:d
n:as labsin řlalb buyd,wtrabš humr,whaz:in lkamanžat wl:ud . bdaw
kayyn:iw , wahd lγunya dyal řmš leaši . wb:d lγunyat makuntšay
n:rfhum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . řwy:a wkanduz
mnqwas kbar bz:af w:alyin . wkanduz mn hda lbyut wlhm:amat wlkuzinat .
wxržt ml:qwas wana ndkul lr:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyal lma,wfiha lhut
hmr,wsfr,w:la řmi: l'alwan . wz:hr wlyasmin wt:yur wl:safr katyr:d
wtyn:i . had lqsr l:i:nd had r:ažl kbir fih ešrin bit , wst:a dlhm:amat
wrba a dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmzw:q . l:ah,šhal ežib . kun γir e:ndi
bhalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

dy:f	to host
dyafa	hospitality
bnfsi	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
asili (m)	real
lgbs	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
qayr	surrounding
stwan (m) / stawn	hallway
sala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
f:lan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr: [.] ba	mattress
lm: [.] t	to wrap up
tlmit [.] / tlamt [.]	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb: [.] ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm [.]	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xursa (f) / -t ~ x̄rasi	earring , door handle
mqdar [.]	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl: [.] ar	crystal
hdr	to bend
bdi [.]	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when , as soon as
dg:	to grind
ndgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur [.]	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
rasir [.]	juice
rbis:a (f) / rbay [.]	a small container for tea,sugar,mint, etc.
t̄slila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
əud (m) / əidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš ləši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
əsfur (m) / əsafr	swallow, bird
γt:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - əsəila

1. wṣflna bab lqṣṛ dmūl q:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmṛaq dlagsṛ ?
3. mn b̄d ma xṭž ml:mṛaq fayn dxl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmt:l:m fl:w:l ? wmb̄d ?
5. kifaš žbr lbṣṭila ?
6. tkl:mlna əla t:ažin lmaṛibi l:i kla mn;u q;if ?
7. škun l:i əm:ṛ atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar q;if wmmul lqṣṛ mn b̄d l:ša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Manqs:t lqr*

hada wahd lqr* qbl ma ymut b:ah ws:ah *la wahd lbit *ndhum fd:ar
 baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqr* nad whuwa yhl: dak lbit , sab fih
 wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:rbiš whidura . xda s:bsi wmsa qud:am lqsr dlmalik ,
 wgl̩s kay:m:r fs:basa ; *m:r lw:l , wyr huwa sqt t:fya whiya t:ih lih
 kura dlkif , taht lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dlkif wl:at kura dd:hb) ** .
 *m:r t:ani, *awd tani sqt kura dyal d:hb whda ḫra . talt , *awd tani
 sqt kura dyal d:hb whda ḫra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:ržm flqsr
 katſuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siftatlih wahd s:t:a dyal l:bid ,
 wgaltlihum " siru *y:tu *la dak lqr* l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw *nd lqr*
 duk l:bid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik ". gal lihum " wax:a ".
 mša *nd bnt lmalik,dxl *ndha llbit gal:ha " aš b:iti ?" galtlih " aš

* The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

** Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqr? " gal:ha " alal:a , ḥndi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:ih kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnb:d) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšuflik ." Šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , ḥm:ratu blkif , kmat mea rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taht kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat ḥla br:a , ḥy:tat ḥla duk lebid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:uh ḥsa , wxr:žuh ḥly:a mnhna ." šd:u lqr? saru ḥlih bl:sa ht:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mn krsu , wxr:žuh ḥla br:a . ht:uh , lqr? nad b:damu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fhalu llbit dyalu . lhg llbit hz: dak t:rbus . yir huwa daru fuq rasu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi ḥnd bnt lmalik . dxl ḥnd bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma ūafu ht:a wahd , ht:a ləndha llbit , why:d t:rbus . galtlih " lqr? !" gal:ha " n:am ." galtlih " kifaš drti ht:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , ḥndi had t:rbus wml:i kandiru fuq rasi makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:ih ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki ūfih ." ḥtaha t:rbus , d:at t:rbus , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat ḥnd lebid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lebid , galtlihum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqr? , wšb:uh ḥsa ḥawd tani wxr:žuh ḥla br:a ." šd:u lqr? ḥawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh ḥla br:a whuma yhut:uh . lqr? ḥawd tani nad b:damu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h ldaru , ht:a lhg ld:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba ḥrft aš yadi ndir mearasi , yadi ntwd:a , w̄yadi nbda nsł:i , wmxl:i dak š:i ." lqr? twd:a , za baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lhidura , whuwa yuqf hdah wahd ḥrfit . gal:ih " b̄iti mal ūr:q yžik , b̄iti mal l̄rb yžik ." gal:ih " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u ḥrfit wd:ah ḥnd bnt lmalik . dx:lu ḥnd bnt lmalik ht:a llbit . galtlih " ḥawd tani nta

alqr̩ ţiti ." gal:ha " y:ih ana eawd tani ţit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ht:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ḡndi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf wahd
 ţ:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wma{kdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš ".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdaha l:frit gal:ha
 " b̩yti mal ſ:rq yžik , b̩yti mal l:yrb yžik ". galtlih " yadi thz:
 ḥly:a had lqr̩ wtb:du ḥl:qsr ". l:frit hz: lqr̩ . d:ah b:du ḥl:qsr .
 wħt:u . iwa lqr̩ lqa rasu yir flxla bwhdih . yir fwst ſ:žr , yadi
 ḥla ržlih . ſwy:a whuwa ylqa wahd ſ:žr , fihum ſ:žr l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmus lbyd , wfihum l:i dyal lkrmus lkhl . dik s:a a makanš wqt lkrmus .
 wfduk ſ:žr kayn lkrmus . qt: e wahd žuž lkrmusat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .
 yir klahum , whuma ynudulu žuž dyal lgrun fug rasu . wl:a bhal ſi ḥtrus .
 gal " ḥuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmusat buyd naduly:a lgrun fug rası ." tm:
 yadi mša ldk ſ:žra dyal lkrmus lkhl . qt: e žuž ḥrin mn dak lkrmus
 lkhl , klahum whuma ythy:dulu lgrun mn fuq rasu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila yad nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yhy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmus lbyd , wst:a ml:kymus lkhl , wtm: yadi , eawd tani , raž:
 ldar lmalik ht:a lhg lqud:am d:ar , whuwa ylqa wahd l:s:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmusat s:t:a lbuyd , yadi tmši wtetihum lmrat lmalik ."
 wxl:a lkrmusat lkuhl ḥndu . dak l:s:as mša whuwa yd:ihum lmrat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmus fhad lwqt , ma:mrni ūft lkrmus fhad lwqt ".
 klat žuž , w:tat lražlha žuž , w:tat lbntha žuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmusat dyalhum , wl:aw bgrunhum , wl:aw bhal l:tars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ḥrf maydir makayqdrš yxruž ḥla br:a . xaf la ḥibad l:ah
 yſufuh blgrun , tlq lbr:ah fz:nqa . gallihum l:i yqdr ydawini wyhy:dli
 had lgrun yadi ny:nh wnetih bnti ytžw:ž biha ". ḥibad l:ah eyaw
 ma yžiw , eyaw ma yžiw . ht:a wahd maqdr yhy:d lih duk lgrun . aran:a

lqr^r tm: yadi dxl llqsr gal lmalik " ana daba yadi ndawik wnhy:dlk had
 lgrun l:i ḥla ṛask ." gal:ih " ṛak ila mahy:dtihumši ly:a , rah ṛask
 yadi nqṭu ". gal:ih " ila mahy:dtlkši duk lgrun , ṛasi qṭeu ". gal:ih
 " wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , yadi yxs:k takul wahd r:bⁱⁿ dyal l^{esa} ".
 šd: lmalik wasar ḥlih blesa ht:a km:l duk r:bⁱⁿ . whuwa y^tih žuž
 dlkr̄musat mn duk lkuhl klahum . yir huwa klahum , whuma thy:dulu
 lgrun ḥla rasu . ah ! gal " daba hada emrni mašuft bhalu ". mša end
 bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xs:ha my:a dyal l^{esa} ".
 šd:uha žuž ḥbid sru ḥliha kaybt:nu fiha , kaybt:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu
 liha dik my:a dyal l^{esa} . ḥtaha žuž krmusat . thy:dulha duk lgrun mn
 fug ḥasha . mša end mrat lmalik ht:a hiya ḥtaha ḥbein dyal l^{esa} ,
 w^ttaha žuž krmusat wthy:du liha lgrun mn fug ḥasha . wlqr^r tžw:ž
 bnt lmalik wrd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wt:rbus dyalu wlhidura .

Vocabulary

ws:a (ḥla)	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
trbus (m) / trabs	hat
trbus hmr	Fez
ṣaṣy:a (f) / -t ~ ḥwaṣi	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hiḍura / -t ~ hyadr	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqt	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
ṣb:*	to fill up with food
*sa (f) / *si	stick
rta	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wž:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
bw:d	to draw back, take away
wst	middle
grn (m) / grun	horn (of animal)
*žuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br:h	to announce
br:ah (m) / br:aha	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bt:n	to skin (a sheep)
btana (f) / -t ~ btayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. waš tb:^o lq̥r̥ dak š:i baš wṣ:ah b:^oah ?
2. ašnu žbr̥ lq̥r̥ ml:i ḥl: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lq̥r̥ šnu wq̥r̥ ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i ūaftu ykm̥i ?
6. ml:i mša lq̥r̥ ḥndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. ʕawdlna šnu dar lq̥r̥ bṭ:ṛbuš ? wān dartlu bnt lmalik had lxt̥ra ?
8. kifaš qdr lq̥r̥ ywṣl lənd bnt lmalik flmr:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i l-fr̥it laḥ lq̥r̥ flxla , šnu žbr̥ lq̥r̥ , wšnu dar , wšnu ṭ̥ralih ?
10. ml:i ḫz̥r̥ lq̥r̥ llmdina šnu žab mṣah ?
11. ʕawdlna qṣ:t lq̥r̥ mra lmalik wmarṭu wbntu ?

*** *** ***

IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . wahd n:hař fl:il mša žha ldw:ar baš ysraq ši džaž . saṛa ḫir ht: id:u ḥla wahd lfr:už , whuwa ysy:h . smeu wahd mn mwalin d:w:ar , whuwa yiži ḥndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had ši katdir ?" qal:u " ši baš makayn , ḫir kan:l:m lfr:už kifaš ym:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

saṛa ḫir ...

the moment (he)..., as soon as

sy:h

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - su^aal`awdln lq^a:a dyal žha wlfruž ?

*** *** ***

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggaržha wtl:ab *

daba r^adi n^aawdlkum wahd lhkaya dyal žha . žha wahd n:har kan gals
 fdaru , wdaru ralya bz:af , whuwa ysm^e ltht wahd r:ažl kay^ey:t .
 " asi muhm:d,hw:d l:ah yrhm walidik , hw:d ." žha tm: hw:ad mn lfuq
 ht:a ltht . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:ažl , " stina ši sadaqa l:a yxl:ik ".
 žha gal:ih " iwa tbni ". tm: talk , tale , tales ht:a wsⁱ ld:ar
 lfuq , gal:ih " l:ah ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

tl:ab (m) / tl:aba	beggar
tl:aba (f) / -t	
hkaya / -t	story
l:a yrhm walidik ~ l:a yrhm lwalidin	please (lit: May God have mercy on your parents.)
l:a yxl:ik	please (lit: May God save you.)
sh:l	to make easy
l:a ysh:l	May God help you. (lit: May God make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - su^aal`laš žha qal lⁱ:lab baš ytbuu llfuq ?

* The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His Neighboržha wžaru *

hada žha kan ṣndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši ṣndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yhdik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kat̄ml ḥib ḥlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar yadi tmrd , wdaba qṭe had š:rab yadi tkun labas ḥlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " ūafi , hadi hiya lxtra t:alya . emrni manawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqr'a dš:rab dyalu tht ž:l:aba . aran:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i ṣndk tht ž:l:aba ?" qal:u " awd:i yir qr'a dlhlib ". qal:u žha " ara nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la,makayn laš . gulnaik awd:i yir lhlib wsafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarafk ht:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqr'a mn tht ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ?" qal:u žaru " y:ih , rah hlib hada , yir ml:i šafk hšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
ḥib (m) / ḥyb ~ ḥuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtra t:alya	the last time
qr'a (f) / qr'a:i	bottle
šaraf	honor
xtf	to grab

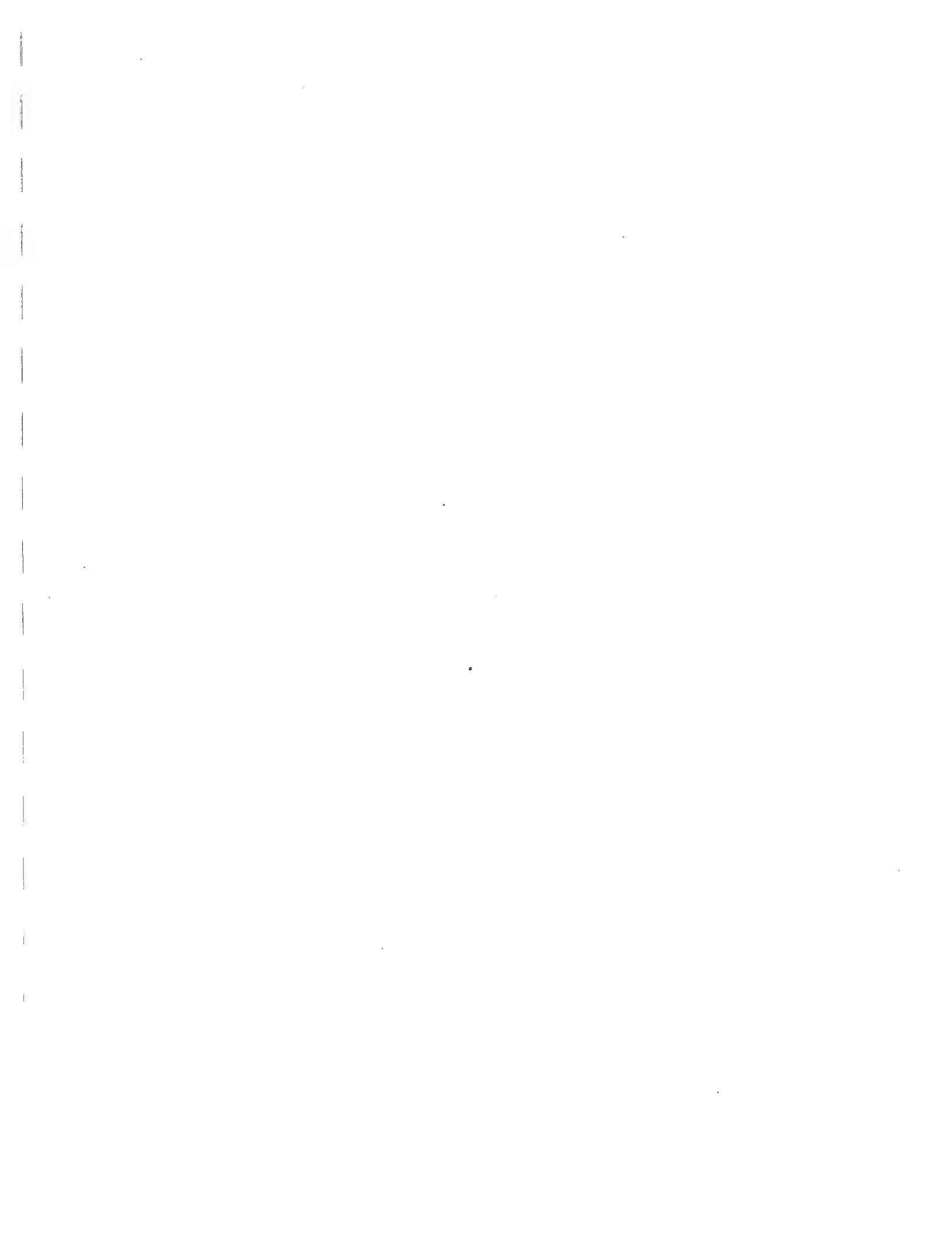
* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. aš kan kaydir žaṛ žha kul: nhāṛ ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaṛu ?
3. aš qal:u ž:aṛ ?
4. waš ž:aṛ tb:ə n:aṣīha dyal žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyal ž:aṛ ml:i lqa žha ṣndu lqṛva dš:ṛab ?

*** *** ***



UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraءَاشُورَة

ءَاشُورَة katkun fn:hař l:eašř f:šhř muhař:m. fhad š:hř hada eibad l:ah kul:hum kayxr:žu l:eašř . šnu huwa l:eašř ? l:eašř haža meluma f:š:arif a l:islamy:a . nhar ءَاشُورَة lmuslimin kul:hum xs:hum yetiř l:eašř ml:maly:a dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifař had l:eašř kaytfr:q e la lmusakin awl:a l:zawamiء awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xs:na nerfu bayl:a kayn b:d n:as l:i kayxr:ž l:eašř z:r , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi , awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž ḫrin . nhar ءَاشُورَة fs:bah n:as kul:hum kaymšiw ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ſi mqdy:a kbira wblxas: ld:rari ſ:yar bnat wwallad . hadi q:ida flm̄rib d:rari ſ:yar kul:hum kayntadru ءَاشُورَة . dak n:har kayšriwlhum le:a'ilat dyalhum agwalat , w:t:arž , wbnadr , wkwbabs,wdr:ažat , wtṣawr , wkurat , wzm:arat . wnf:axat . wml:ubat ḫrin dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima ſ:uklat , wš:wingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha b:d n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naštin bz:af , wkaytžam'u fd:ruba , wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu m:a b:dy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum le:a'ilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

l^{ay}alat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaym^šiw llmqab^r ba^š ys^d:qu ^{la}
 l^{ay}ahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur w^šm^w ls:adat l:i kay^zamnu
 bihum . wr:^žal kadalik ht:a huma , k^ytžam^u b^{dy}:athum . kayn l:i
 kaym^šiw ls:inima , wl:a kaym^šiw ytsaraw ^{la} br:a, wl:a ym^šiw llqhawi
 ylebu lkarta wyd:akru Žmis . dak n:har dyal ^{la}sura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin Šarbin, wnaštⁱⁿ wmuhm:d ^{la}lih s:alam .

Vocabulary

rašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
l ^{ay} šur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
teřiža (f) / t ^{ea} ř	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
žm:ara (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
ml <u>e</u> uba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
mqbara	cemetery
mqab ^r	graves
muh ^m :d ^{la} lih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - ʔas̥ila

1. fwqtaš katkun əašura ?
2. šnu huma ləšur ?
3. lmm kaytəṭaw ləšur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwahd yxṛ:ž ləšur ?
5. aš kayṣriw n:as lwladhum ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari f:id əašura ?
7. aš kaydiru ləyalat , waš kaydiru r:žal fhad l:id ?

*** *** ***

X.2

Greater Bairaml:id lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr dl:id lkbir , n:har t:as e fhad š:hr huwa əara at .'
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:din . fdik l:ila dyal əarafat leyalat
 kayəmlu lh:n:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt l:id lkbir . l:a yd:a fs:bah ,
 kaymšiw n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar l:id , kul:ši n:as
 kaykunu əla bal.wkul: wahd kaydbh lhawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu
 l:əa:ila . mnbd d:biha kayslxu lhwala wkayel:quhum , wkayfs:luhum .

kayn bz:af dl:əa:ilat l:i kayty:bu r:as blksksu , wybdaw bhad
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn əa:ilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,
 wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ht:a l:a yd:a , wkayfs:luh
 bltraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:əuh , wkayn nas ərin l:i
 kaydiru mn:u twažn . wkayn n:as l:i kaysd:quh əl musakin . l:a yd:a ,
 bz:af dl:əa:ilat kayrdu əla bədy:athum , wkayqs:ru žmi , wši kayzur
 ši , wkayteš:aw žmi . wkul: ši n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .
 ht:a ši wahd makayxdm . wl:idarat kaykunu sad:in fl:id lkbir .

l̄id lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as fid d̄:hy:a . d̄:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 bl̄hwla dyalhum kima kan r̄fu kul:na lq̄s:a dyal sidna brahim, fl̄ih s̄:alatu
 ws:alam, kan b̄yā ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l̄:ah subhanahu wt̄ala , gift
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud̄ wldu . iwa asidi , bqat had lqa:sida end
 lmslm̄in žamī'an ht:a llyum . iwa n̄sam asid, had ši l̄:i ŋ̄ta l̄:ah .

Vocabulary

• arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l̄:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl̄:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
• la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
fs:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
kr̄sa (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr̄ / kr̄an	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl̄:e	to preserve meat
xli:e	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh̄:a	to sacrifice

X. 2.1

Questions - ?as?ila

1. fwqtaš katkun •arafat ?
2. fin kaymšiw n:as fšbaḥ nhār l̄id lk̄tir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml̄:i yřžu ml̄:msl̄:a ?

4. aš kayṭy:bu bəq n:as fn:har l̄w:l dleid lkbir?
5. ſnu huwa l̄xli?
6. waš l̄mslmin yṣd:qu fl̄id lkbir? aš kayṣd:qu?
7. waš l̄idarat kaykunu xd:amin fl̄id lkbir?
8. aš kaydiru l̄aḍilat fl̄mayrib nhar l̄id lkbir?
9. ſnu hiya lqṣ:a dyal sidna brāhim ḥlih ṣ:alatu ws:alam?

*** *** ***

X.3

Jeha Visits His Sister

Žha w̄xtu

had Žha kan b̄a ymši yzur ḫtu wah̄d n:har, slawd:aš kan mašafhaš ši mud:a twila. iwa ḫtu mzw:ža w̄ndha sba d̄lwlad. whiya kant kayskun f̄si mdina b̄ida. awal:a mr:a, hadi ḥada ḥndna fl̄mayrib, ml:i l̄wah̄d kaykun msafr baš yzur ši ḥd: mn l̄aḍila dyalu, labd: mayd:i m̄ah ši haža, wbl̄axas: ila kant l̄aḍila ḥndha drari ḥar.

iwa asidi, Žha w̄sl l̄dik l̄mdina, whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya, wgal m̄a ḥasu " hadi muškila! ma ḥndi ht:a fr̄nk! wh̄suma baš nži daxl bd:y:a xawyin!" wqf tm:a wbqa kayšuf fdik lfakya, kayšuf, kayšuf, wkaytmn:a ykunu ḥndu ši flus, walakin ḥb:ana xalqtana. bqa kima dak š:i kayšuf flfakya, w̄žbatu bz:af, wqal m̄a ḥasu " taht wžbrnaha ". ža w̄dxl l̄dar ḫtu, wžaw ḥndu d:rarri wfr̄hu bih bz:af, wbqaw kayw:tu blfr̄ha wygulu " ha huwa ža hbibna Žha ". w̄xtu ht:a hiya kant fr̄hana bz:af, wbqat katbus fih blfr̄ha, slawd:aš mašaftuš ši mud:a twila.

iwa w̄mnbd galulu " gls " wžabulu atay, wgl̄su m̄ah. iwa whuwa dar f̄xtu wqal:ha " ḥr̄ti aš kunt ḥadi ndir?" galtlu ḫtu " la. ma ḥr̄ts ." gal:ha ḥir daba daba, ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya, w̄dxlt ḥndu w̄šuft dik lfakya w̄žbt ni bz:af, wqult m̄a ḥasi " labd: ma n̄sri ši haža

lwlad xti . xs:ni rb:in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wši
 xmstašr kilu dt:mr , wxmsa wšrin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."
 žat ūtu qaltlu " laš b̄iti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt b̄it nžiblkum
 had š:i m̄aya ". galtlih ūtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". ža žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu m̄a rashum . aš xasra nti ?"

Vocabulary

bl'axas:	especially, particularly
rb:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbrnaha	the problem is solved
yir daba daba	a little while ago
xsr	to lose, be out of order
xasr (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

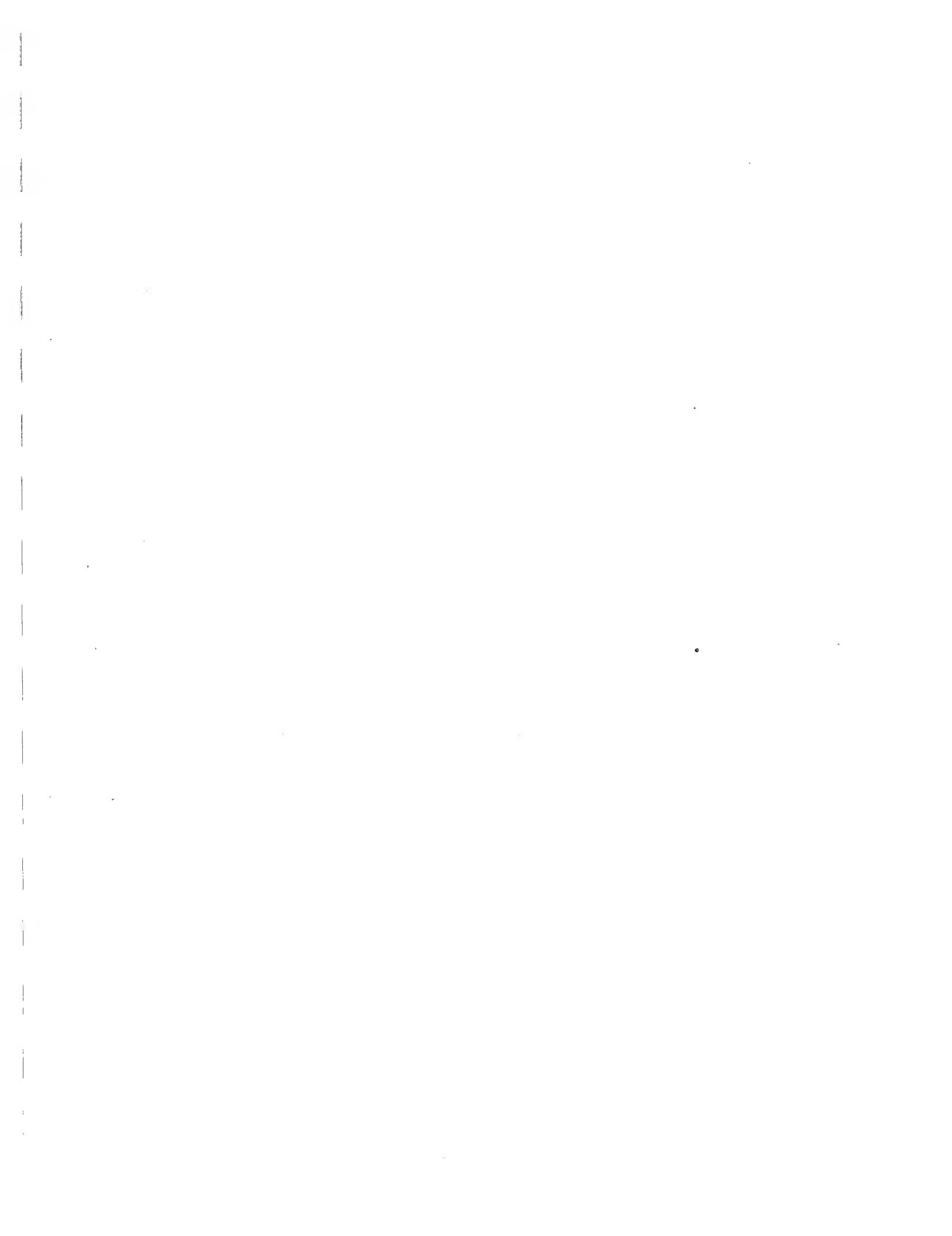
Questions - ?as?ila

1. elas b̄ya žha ymši yzur ūtu ?
2. waš kant endu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mn wld end ūtu ?
4. ml:i yb̄ri mayribi yzur ši-?as?ila ūta , aš kayd:i m̄ah ?
5. ašnu eml žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a m̄ah ši hdy:a lwlad ūtu ?
7. aš emlat ūtu wwladha ml:i dkl ləndhum lq:ař ?
8. Škun hiya lhila faš fk:ř žha ?

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES



APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction			
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samh/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tΩl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tðrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/hṭar̥m/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stq̥ml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadrilateral	/tṛžm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃta/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/hb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ža/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/yŋ:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ɖ/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tΩš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound				
	ktb 'to write' (tr.)			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbt i	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbt i	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

d̥b	'to hit'	d̥b	'hitting'
r̥l	'to wash'	r̥sil	'washing'
d̥l	'to enter'	d̥ul	'entering'
h̥sb	'to count'	h̥sab	'counting, arithmetic'

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l	
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l
nti	bd:lti	katbd:li	bd:li
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l	
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l	
hna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu	
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal		fp
			mbd:lat

*** *** ***

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ	
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ	
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ	
hna	samḥna	kansamḥu	
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin
			msamḥat

Verbal Noun* msamḥa ~ musamḥa

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

fāq	'to hug'	mfanqa	'hugging'
safṛ	'to travel'	safar	'travelling'
safḍ	'to help'	musaṭada	'helping'
fād	'to compete with'	finad ~ fād	'competing'

*** *** ***

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m	
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi
humā	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m	
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m	
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu	
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu
humā	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtʃl:m	fs mtʃl:ma	mp mtʃl:min
			fp mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V
 /tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** *** ***

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm	
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm	
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm	
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu	
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mtfahm	fs mtfahma	mp mtfahmin
			fp mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/fanq/ 'to hug' III and /tfanq/ 'to hug one another' VI

/mfanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

Table 6

Form VII Sound

t_dr_b 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	t _d r _b ti	kant _d r _b	
nta	t _d r _b ti	katt _d r _b i (>kat _d r _b i)	
nti	t _d r _b ti	katt _d r _b i (>kt _d r _b i)	
huwa	t _d r _b	kayt _d r _b	
hiya	t _d r _b at	katt _d r _b (>kat:d _d r _b)	
hna	t _d r _b na	kant _d r _b u	
ntuma	t _d r _b tu	katt _d r _b u (>kat:d _d r _b u)	
huma	t _d r _b u	kayt _d r _b u	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m _d rub	m _d ruba	m _d rubin	m _d rubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/d_rb/ 'to beat I /t_dr_b/ 'to be beaten' VII
 /d_rb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:d_dr_b/ and /n_dr_b/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /t_dr_b , t_dr_bi , t_dr_bu/

Table 7

From VIII Sound

htarm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	htarmt	kanhtarm		
nta	htarmti	kathhtarm	htarm	
nti	htarmti	kathhtarmi	htarmi	
huwa	htarm	kayhtarm		
hiya	htarmat	kathhtarm		
hna	htarmna	kanhtarmu		
ntuma	htarmtu	kathhtarmu	htarmu	
huma	htarmu	kayhtarmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mhtarm	mhtarma	mhtarmin	mhtarmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	htiram			

*** *** ***

Table 8

Form X Sound

st^tmi 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	st ^t mit	kanst ^t mi	
nta	st ^t miti	katst ^t mi	st ^t mi
nti	st ^t miti	katst ^t mi	st ^t mi
huwa	st ^t mi	katst ^t mi	
hiya	st ^t miat	katst ^t mi	
hna	st ^t mina	kanst ^t mlu	
ntuma	st ^t mitu	katst ^t mlu	st ^t mlu
huma	st ^t mlu	kayst ^t mlu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mst ^t mi	mst ^t mia	mst ^t mlin
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	sti ^t mal		fp
			mst ^t miat

*** *** ***

Table 9

Quadrilateral Verb

t̄r̄žm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	t̄r̄žmt	kant̄r̄žm		
nta	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žm	t̄r̄žm	
nti	t̄r̄žmti	katt̄r̄žmi	t̄r̄žmi	
huwa	t̄r̄žm	kayt̄r̄žm		
hiya	t̄r̄žmat	katt̄r̄žm		
hna	t̄r̄žmna	kant̄r̄žmu		
ntuma	t̄r̄žmtu	katt̄r̄žmu	t̄r̄žmu	
huma	t̄r̄žmu	kayt̄r̄žmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄t̄r̄žm	m̄t̄r̄žma	m̄t̄r̄žmin	m̄t̄r̄žmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	t̄r̄žama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ž̄r̄žr̄ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadrilaterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadrilaterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
m̄ž̄r̄žr̄	m̄ž̄r̄žra	m̄ž̄r̄žrin	m̄ž̄r̄žrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /t̄ž̄r̄žir̄/ (>dž̄r̄žir̄)

*** *** ***

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** *** ***

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak				
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bət	kanbiə		
nta	bəti	katbiə	bιə	
nti	bəti	katbiəi	bιfi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiə		
hiya	baʃt	katbiə		
hna	bəna	kanbiəu		
ntuma	bətu	katbiəu	bιfu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiəu		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
 <u>Verbal Noun</u> bιə				

*** *** ***

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumî	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** *** ***

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bbit	kanbda		
nta	bbiti	katbda	bda	
nti	bbiti	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
hna	bchina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bbitu	katbdaw	bday	
humu	bday	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>		ms	fs	mp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** *** ***

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

f̥ta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	f̥tit	kanf̥ti		
nta	f̥titi	katf̥ti	f̥ti	
nti	f̥titi	katf̥tiy	f̥tiy	
huwa	f̥ta	kayf̥ti		
hiya	f̥tat	katf̥ti		
hna	f̥tina	kanf̥tiw		
ntuma	f̥titu	katf̥tiw	f̥tiw	
huma	f̥taw	kayf̥tiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	f̥ati	f̥atya	f̥atyin	f̥atyat
Passive:	m̥f̥ti	m̥f̥ty:a	m̥f̥ty:in	m̥f̥ty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	f̥ti			

*** *** ***

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
	~ waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxið (rare)			

*** *** ***

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			

*Not commonly used AP

hab: hab:a hab:in hab:at

*** *** ***

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	(>kad:uq:)
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	(>kad:uq:i)
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		(>kad:uq:)
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	(>kad:uq:u)
humu	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<hr/>				
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	dəq:	dəq:a	dəq:in	dəq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** *** ***

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb				
ža 'to come' (intr.)				
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
humá	žaw	kayžiw		
 <u>Participles</u>				
	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	~ žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
 <u>Verbal Noun</u>				
	mži			

*** *** ***

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	d:it	kand:i	
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy
huwa	d:a	kayd:i	
hiya	d:at	katd:i	
hna	d:ina	kand:iw	
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in
			md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** *** ***

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

vn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	vn:it	kanvn:i		
nta	vn:iti	katvn:i	vn:i	
nti	vn:iti	katvn:iy	vn:iy	
huwa	vn:a	kayvn:i		
hiya	vn:at	katvn:i		
hna	vn:ina	kanvn:iw		
ntuma	vn:itu	katvn:iw	vn:iw	
huma	vn:aw	kayvn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms myn:i	fs myn:y:a	mp myn:y:in	fp myn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	vn:a			

*** *** ***

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q	
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q	
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q	
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)	
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu
humā	nw:qu	kaynw:qu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mnw:q	fs mnw:qa	mp mnw:qin fp mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwid ~ tnwaq		

*** *** ***

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak
 xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)
 [Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f	
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f	
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f	
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu	
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin
			mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf		.

*** *** ***

Table 23

	Form II Medial Weak		
	fy:q	'to wake someone up' (tr.)	
[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]			
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q	
nta	fy:qt i	katfy:q	fy:q
nti	fy:qt i	katfy:qi	fy:qi
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu	
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q	
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu	
ntuma	fy:qt u	katfy:qu	fy:qu
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu	
<u>Participles</u>	ms mfy:q	fs mfy:qa	mp mfy:qin mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq		

*** *** ***

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

t^qš:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

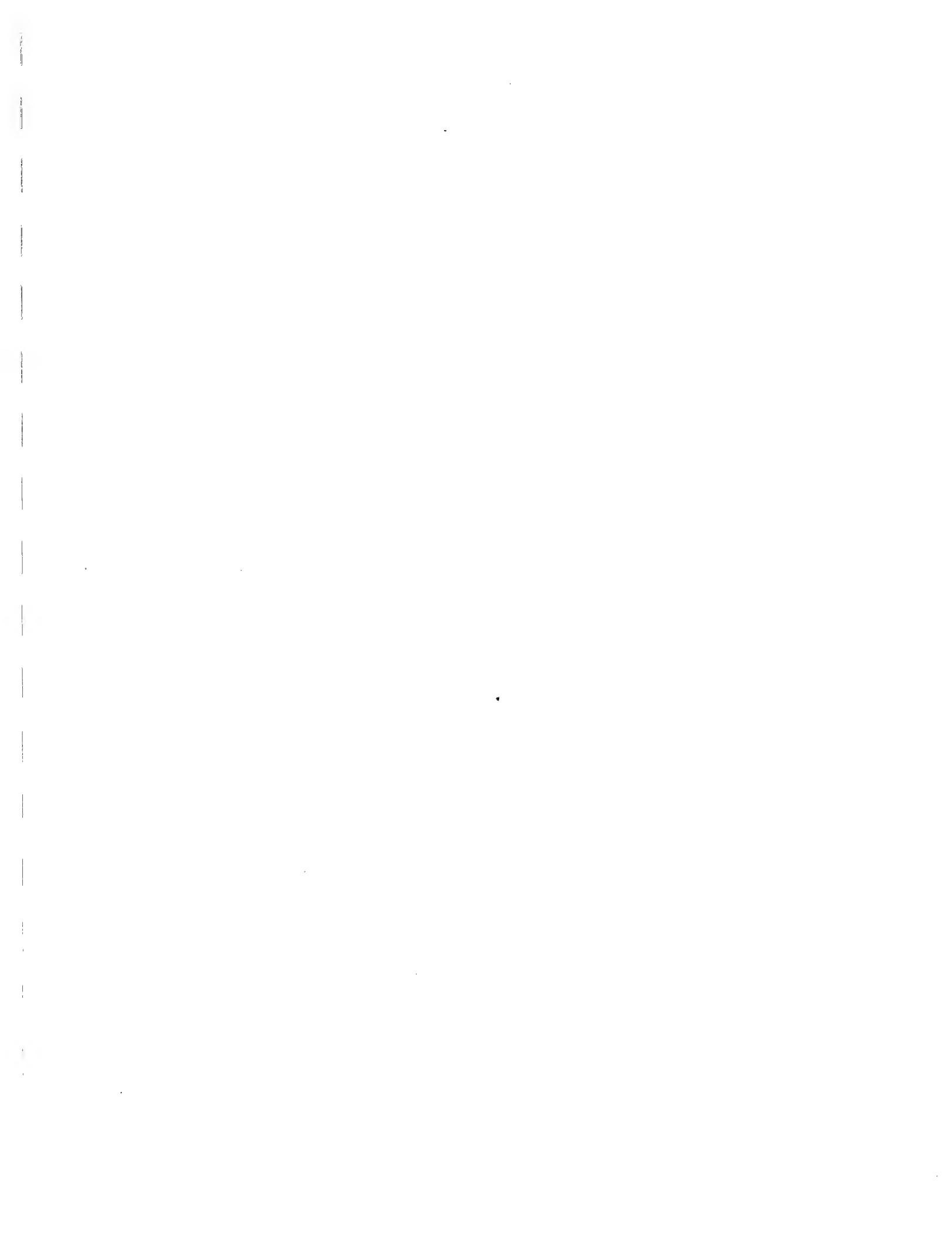
	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>
ana	t ^q š:it	kant ^q š:a	
nta	t ^q š:iti	katt ^q š:a	t ^q š:a
nti	t ^q š:iti	katt ^q š:ay	t ^q š:ay
huwa	t ^q š:a	kayt ^q š:a	
hiya	t ^q š:at	katt ^q š:a	
hna	t ^q š:ina	kant ^q š:aw	
ntuma	t ^q š:itu	katt ^q š:aw	t ^q š:aw
humā	t ^q š:aw	kayt ^q š:aw	
 <u>Participles</u>			
	ms	fs	mp
	mt ^q š:i	mt ^q š:y:a	mt ^q š:y:in
			mt ^q š:y:at
 <u>Verbal Noun*</u> ſ̥a			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tfli:a 'to joke, jest' tfly:a Verbal Noun

*** *** ***

PART FOUR
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY
OF
TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY



APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun. In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big' , /ṣxr/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mriḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xđr (ms), xđra (fs), xudr (p) green
 fřž (ms), fřza (fs), fuřž (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s ~ z ~ Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ža wma 'he came and left'
 šaf iwlid uibnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /ə/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [ɑ] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /t̪a/ 'a cover' and /t̪:a/ 'to cover' where /t̪/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t t̪ d d̪ r r̪ s s̪ z z̪ š š̪ ž ž̪ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ražl/ 'man', /l-ražl/ → /r:ažl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wž:d/ 'to prepare', /wž:d-t/ → /wž:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /xadi/ in /huwa xadi yktb bṛa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /xadi/ 'will...' + imperfect
xadi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšrb atay fṣ:bah I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xarža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xṣ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xṣ:ni nqra had lʃy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bṛa/ 'to want' + imperfect
bṛit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdr hṛa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ht:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /fml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stfml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wṣ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wṣ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /fml/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stfml/ (Derived Form X) 'to use' ; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mša/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmš:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ḥd̩id/ 'iron' and /ḥd̩:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ḥd̩id/ is a basic noun and /ḥd̩:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ža/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ḥb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bṛl (s)	bṛal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bṣ! onions bṣ:a an onion

ibṣ! mzyan	Onions are good.		
bṣ!a kbira	a big onion		
bid	eggs	bida	an egg
nml!	ants	nmlia	an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bṣ!	onions	bṣ!a	an onion
tlata dibṣ!at			three onions

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big' , /akbṛ/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbṛ/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective	Comparative
qwi	strong
fali	high
byd	white
hmq	crazy
xfif	light
	aqwa ~ qwa stronger
	afla ~ fla higher
	abyd ~ byd whiter
	ahmq ~ hmq crazier
	axf: ~ xf: lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbṛ mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbṛ wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbṛ/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

im:a	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	bihq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

fla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
fla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
fla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
mi:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mni:n	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ht:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maħd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
i:i	who, which, that	kima	however
yir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqt:m:a	whenever
fla hq:	because	šħalim:a	however much
fla xatṛ	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
fla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
fla msb:a	because of	bfd ma	after
fla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tżurni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before'
/bfd/ 'after', e.g. /qb!ma/ , /bfdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wid/ 'boy', /lwid/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r r n l ! s š z ž t t d d/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

ražl	a man	r:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan This is a nice boy.

hadak wld mzyan That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwl mzyan This boy is nice.

had lbnt mzyana This girl is nice.

had n:as mzyanin These people are nice.

dik lbnt mzyana That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

prefix: /fml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)

/stfml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)

suffix: /limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)

/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)

infix: /nfs/ 'to sleep'

/nfas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ysl	to wash	ysil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzsř	Egypt	mašři	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhd	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
šir	small	šriwř	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bñita
břa	letter	břy:a
wld	boy	wlid
šir	small	šriwř
kib	dog	klib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /šd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	saftayn	two hours
fam	one year	famayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /t̪/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /t̪ab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /t̪!q/ → /t̪!q/ 'to release' and /t̪b!/ → /t̪b!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [t̪ab] 'to repent' where [ə] is as in English "fat" and /t̪ab/ = [t̪ab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:
/t̪ d̪ s̪ z̪ ! r̪/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya!:ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.

ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.

ya!:ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmif Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /ħda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yħdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /ħdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mħa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mħa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymħi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mħi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseless.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/ . It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I go to the market every morning.' /kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: şbah/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g./kaymši mn ɻaru llimd̥rasa kul: şbah/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/ , the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: şbah She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /xadi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

✓adi nmši lbariz ḥd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya!:ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
!:ah ybačk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nřf nhđr lfařaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /wahd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/wahd žuž/ 'a couple'

/wahd ž:mařa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biđa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biđa had š:bah/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction/ši wahd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši wahd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥařa/ 'something'

/ši nhř/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ři/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
 /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
flaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhařaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dyal mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /vir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni vir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /b̥ m̥ f̥ R̥ q̥ x̥ t̥ ḥ̥/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /b/ is pronounced as [bʷ] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseless.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʃ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʃ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baf (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baf	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wil kbir a big boy
- bint kbira a big girl
- wlad kbaʃ big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ʃar mħlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

- kbir big
- ʃiř small
- zwiñ nice
- mriđ sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ "I did not write" has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža w̄mša He came and left.

šaf lwl d ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs
maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles
maši kbir He is not big.
maši fr̄han He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'
ma š̄ir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...fmr/ 'never, ever'
ma fmrni smft bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb	gold	dhbi	golden
fas	Fez	fasi	native to Fez
zitun	olives	zituni	olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb	to tell lies	kd:ab	liar
nsa	to forget	ns:ay	forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker
bna	to build	bn:ay	mason
xt:	hand writing	xt:aṭ	calligrapher
ḥdīd	iron	ḥd:ad	blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld	boy	bnt	girl
wlad	boys	bnat	girls
kbir	(ms), kbira	(fs), kbār	(mp), kbārat
			(fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

Imalik muḥm̩d lxamis ḡahimahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have mercy on his soul.

ftini ktabk !:a yrḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May God have mercy on your parents.)

!:a ybaṛk fik May God bless you.=Please

!:a yxli:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		AP	PP	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	fasl	mfṣu!	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb		to fix
V	tfl:m	mtfl:m		to learn
VI	tfaḥm	mtfaḥm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥtaṛm	mḥtaṛm		to respect
X	stfml	mstfml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarh He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fd:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

iia ža , qullih ygl̩s hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here,they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

Imalik muh̩m:d l̩xamix ḡahimahu !:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

iia taħt š:ta , maħadiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alħryan , qal:u l̩xwatk amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frħan/ (ms), /frħanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaq: / - /mxdyð/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	fi- ~ fia	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʃ ~ mtaʃ	of (belonging)
tħt	under, below	dyl	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	q!:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	riṛ	except for (telling time)
ṛṛ:ur	from behind	ħt:a	until (up to)
murā	after, behind	bžnb	along
wṛa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ħda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qb!	before	binat	between
bfd	after	fn̩d	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ṛṛ-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyl - i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyl - k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyl - u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyl - ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyl - na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyl - kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyl - hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zər - ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zər - k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zər - u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zər - ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zər - na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zər - kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zər - hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /f!a/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	f!y:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	f!lik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	f!lih	on him
liha	to her	f!liha	on her
lina	to us	f!lina	on us
likum	to you (p)	f!likum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	f!lihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/ , and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a -ni	he showed me	ṛa -ni	here I am
wr:a -k	he showed you (s)	ṛa -k	here you (s) are
wr:a -h	he showed him	ṛa -h	here he is
wr:a -ha	he showed her	ṛa -ha	here she is
wr:a -na	he showed us	ṛa -na	here we are
wr:a -kum	he showed you (p)	ṛa -kum	here you (p) are
wr:a -hum	he showed them	ṛa -hum	here they are

f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mfa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mfaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /třžm/ 'to translate', /sqṣa/ 'to ask, inquire', /ffff/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /ffff/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa mi:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a triconsonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/srq/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')

- srq to steal
- srqa theft
- srqat thefts
- sarq stealing
- m̄sr̄aq stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant; it belongs to the pattern)
- sr̄:aq thief, robber

2. (the root/hb:/has the concept of 'love, friendship')

- hb: to love
- hub: love (romantic)
- mhb:a affection, close friendship

3. (the root/t̄z̄m/has the concept of 'translation')

- t̄z̄mna we translated
- t̄z̄ama translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ρ ḥ ŋ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t̄ q ř/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /třžm/ 'to translate', /hb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseless - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^abb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʃ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>		
Basic I	ktb	to write	C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
Derived II	ʃl:m	to teach	C ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
	ʃawb	to fix	C ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	aC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
V	tʃl:m	to learn	tC ₁ C ₂ :C ₃
VI	tʃawb	to be fixed	tC ₁ aC ₂ C ₃
VII	θrq	to be burned	tC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
	~ t:θrq		t:C ₁ C ₂ C ₃
	~ nθrq		nC ₁ C ₂ C ₃
VIII	ħtar̩m	to respect	C ₁ taC ₂ C ₃
IX	ħmar	to become red	C ₁ C ₂ aC ₃
X	stʃml	to use	stC ₁ C ₂ C ₃

b) Medial Weak

<u>Form</u>			
Basic I	baf (i)	to sell	
	qal (u)	to say	
	xaf (a)	to be afraid	

Derived (Examples)

I	by:f	to cause to sell
	xw:f	to cause to be afraid
V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
	txw:d	to be made muddy
VII	tba:f	to be sold

c) Final Weak

Form

Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (e-u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain

Derived (Examples)

II	mš:a	to give a walk
III	laqa	to meet
V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
X	stffa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-))	refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.

Derived	VII	t̪b:	to be loved
		d:q: (<t̪dq:>)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadrilateral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	t̪ržm	to translate
		f̪ff̪	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ſift̪	to send
		sqṣa	to ask
Derived	VIII	t̪:ržm < t̪t̪ržm	to be translated
		t̪ff̪f̪	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ṣsl/ 'to wash' /ṣsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /zyaṛa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /zaṛ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ṣsl	I	to wash	ṣsil	washing
bly	I	to reach puberty	bluy	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bṛa	I	to recover	bṛyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
kṭb	I	to write	kṭaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
dṛb	I	to hit	dṛb	hitting

Forms II - X

žd:d	II	to renew	tždid	renewal
ṣawb	III	to fix	mṣawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tṣawb	VI	to be fixed	mṣawba	fixing
tđrb	VII	to be beaten	dṛb	beating
ḥṭarḍm	VIII	to respect	ḥṭirḍam	respect
stfmr	X	to colonize	stifmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

frḡf	to explode	tfrḡif	explosion
třz̥m	to translate	třz̥ma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d Hey Mohammed!

awd:i Dear!

asi ~ asidi Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baf	to sell
ža	to come
sqša	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʃl/ 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʃl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tʃʃil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ ئ or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: ف /f/ , ق /q/ ; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: ب /f/ , ف /q/ ~ ف /f/ , ق /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جهاد وعموه -

هذا واحد السيد جهاد عند جهاد قالوا أنا عمي
عندو تمنيه وتسخير عدم". قالوا جهاد "كيف
والله تمنيه وتسخير عدم. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عد عايش كلان راه عدو صير وتسخير عدم".

žha wim:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža fnd žha qal:u "ana fm:i fndu tmnya wtsfin sam ".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsfin sam . ana fm:i lukan ḫah fad
fayš kan ḫah fndu my:a wtsfin sam ".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ḫah fad fayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC



LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

? a b b: ġ ġ: d d: ġ ġ: f f: ġ ġ: g g: h h:
 ġ ġ: ī ī: i k k: ī ī: l l: ī ī: m m: ī ī: ī ī:
 ī ī: n n: q q: ī ī: r r: ī ī: s s: ī ī: ī ī: t
 t: ī ī: u w w: x x: ī ī: y y: z z: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī:
 ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī: ī ī:

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmārīb/ 'Morocco', /lqahiqa/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmṛa in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl ḥ:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahln hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktṛ more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umara price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amṛ to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiṣ:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 aṛa give! (ms)
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 aṛd (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 aṣili (m) real, original
 aṣl (m) origin
 aš what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / ḫ:ut ~ ixwan brother
 aᬁr (m) / ḫ:rin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiy come! (fs)
 ažiw come! (p)
 ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aſla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school
 certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)
 banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/
 bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraz (m) / -at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that,
 that with which, to (before
 infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bat (m) / bitan armpit
 batäl (m) / abtaş hero
 bayl:a that
 bař (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdif baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhđ to amaze, astonish
 bħal like, such as
 bħal bħal the same, alike
 bħr (m) / bħur sea
 bħt (m) / abħat ~ buħut research,
 investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 bida (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biru (m) / birūyat ~ birūwat
 office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:fas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: farāḥ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be
 followed by personal pron.
 ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aqi: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 bl?axṣ: specially
 blbħr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blħq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxṣ: specially
 blyia (f) / -t bad habit,
 misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 bla (f) / blači North African
 slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable express-
 ion), slowly, in a low voice
 bl::x to make something reach, to
 cause to reach, deliver
 blaşa (f) / -t ~ blays place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn fm:i / wlad fm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round
 North African drum with one head
 bnsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:i second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld fm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt xal ī:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 maternal uncle)
 bnt fm: ī:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 paternal uncle)
 bnt fm:i / bnat fm:i my cousin
 (fa br da)

bnt fm:ti / bnat fm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt vzala a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:fman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqrâz (m) / bqrâz kettle
 brd cold
 brdaşa (f) / -t bradı saddle pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:ah (m) / br:aḥa town crier
 br:h to announce
 bṛa (f) / bṛawat ~ bṛy:at letter
 bṛbari (m) Berber
 bṛb̄a the four of us, them
 bṛil April
 bṛg to glitter
 bṛiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; bṛiwat (coll) a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
 bṛka (f) / bṛkat duck
 bṛquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bṛquq (coll) plum
 bṛ:a outside
 bṛ:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bṣir blind
 bṣla (n.u-f) / -t ; bṣl (coll) onions
 bṣtila (f) / -t ~ bṣatlı a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
 bṣ:ah is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll) melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 bṭata (n.u-f) / -t ; bṭata ~ bṭata (coll) potatoes
 bt:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bt:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 bułla (f) / -t light bulb
 butagaz / -at butane gase, butane gas range
 buʃwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwžh in a manner
 bx:ṛ to burn incense
 byd ~ bid (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz: mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af fad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazi breast (for females)
 bṣar (m) black pepper
 bz̄tam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bžnb along, in addition
 bđd after
 bđd xd:a the day after tomorrow
 bđma after
 bđd some
 bđid (m) far
 bđ:d to move away
 bṛa (i) to want, like
 bṛdad Baghdad
 bṛl (m) / bṛal mule
 bṛira (f) / bṛir variety of pancake

b

b:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqä (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariża (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraża (f) / -t degree (temperature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiha (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliz (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of dress

dfn to bury
 df^f to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dhb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:ah^a (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:ah^a (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliz (m) / dmaz bracelet
 dmⁿ whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqa (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 dr̄hm (m) / dr̄ahm dirham
 dr̄^f (m) / dr̄af arm
 dr̄a Draa
 d̄stur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambr December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaz (m) chicken
 džaz mh̄m:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaz m̄qli (m) fried chicken
 dy:ya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmařiby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axr (< t̄daxr) to save
 d:1:ah^a watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lfařaby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience
 dar^f (u) to turn, turn around
 dar^f (f) / dyur house
 day^f (m) lost
 dař (i) to be lost
 db:ř to manage
 dd: against
 dfr (m) / dfař fingernail
 dhř to appear, seem
 dhř (m) / dhuř back
 dhř lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (m̄fa) to kid someone
 dhk (f̄la) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 d̄im to oppress
 d̄ifa (f) / d̄luř rib
 dn: to think
 d̄ra (f) corn, maize
 dr̄ to hit, beat
 dr̄s (m) / d̄urus lesson
 dr̄sa (f) / dr̄us back tooth
 dr̄st l̄fql (f) wisdom tooth
 dr̄uk now
 dr̄: to give pain
 dw:ar (m) / dwawř village
 dw:ř to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ř to lose
 d̄faf to become weak
 d̄fif weak
 d:ahk (< t̄dahk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d:akr (< t̄dakr) to discuss
 d:akr (m̄fa) to converse (with)
 d:arb m̄fa (< t̄darb) to fight
 (recip)
 d:ar̄ lbiđa Casablanca
 d:huř noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far^f (m) / firan rat, mouse

farṁasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fb̄ayr February
 fd̄ to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fd̄ayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:iſa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aſ (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi ſaſ immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaha (f) agriculture
 filahi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fk̄ra (f) / afkar̄ idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flflia (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xd̄ra (f) green pepper
 flhad̄ now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 fr̄h to be happy
 fr̄han ~fr̄han (m) happy
 franſa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 fr̄q to explode, to blast
 fr̄h ~ fr̄h to be happy
 fr̄h (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 fr̄q (m) / furuq difference
 fr̄ſita (f) / -t ~ fraſt table fork
 frumaz rumi (m) imported cheese
 fr̄ſ (m) / furuſ branch

fr̄:q to distribute, split
 fr̄:s to furnish
 fr̄:uz (m) / fr̄ar̄ cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fſl to separate (tr)
 fſ:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:ſ to look for, search
 ft̄iqa (f) light breakfast
 ft̄r to breakfast
 ft̄ra alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ft̄ur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fzla (n.u-f) ; fzl (coll) radish
 ff़ to move, shake
 fflan indeed
 ffln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garſun waiter (Fr.)
 gaṛ:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaſ all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbd to hold
 gbſ (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmh (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaf walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had ſ:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 ha?il (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Hedawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hidura / -t ~ hyadṛ tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hr:b (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

hadıqa (f) / -t ~ hadayıq garden
 hadit Moslem Tradition
 hadš (m) ~ hdaš eleventh (indef)
 haia madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 hakm (m) / huk:am governor
 hala (f) / t state (=condition)
 hamda (n.u f) / -t ; hamd (coll)
 lemon
 haml flooded, carrying
 hamla (f) / -t pregnant
 hanut (m) / hwant shop
 haqiq is that so?
 haqıqa (f) truth
 haqiqi real
 harara (f) heat
 hawl to try
 hayk (m) / huy:ak heavy shawl
 hayat (f) life
 hazn (m) sad
 haža (f) / hwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 haža sahla something easy
 hažb (m) / hwažb eyebrow
 haž: (m) / huž:až pilgrim
 haž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 hbab parents, relatives
 hbib (m) / hbayb uncle (maternal)
 hbs to stop, block
 hbs (m) prison
 hb: to love
 hb: lmluk (m) cherries
 hb:a (f) / hhub ~ hb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 hda near, next to
 hdada (f) border
 hdid (m) iron
 hdr to bend, descend
 hd: (m) anybody
 hd: (m) / hdud limit
 hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 hd:r to cause to bend
 hda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 hit since, because
 hit (m) / hyut wall
 nizb (m) / ahzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / ahlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 hma (i) to protect
 hmar to become red
 hmar (m) / hm̄ir donkey
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)
 hml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 hmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥum:uš (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:s̄i pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 hnš (m) / ḥnuša ~ ḥnaš snake
 hrir silk
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup
 hram forbidden by religion
 hrbi military (Nisba)
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 hrq to burn
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 hsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 hsb to count, calculate
 hs:n to shave
 ḥṣira (f) / ḥṣayr mat
 ḥṣl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥṣ:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥṣiša (f) marijuana
 hṣm to be ashamed
 hṣ: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ht:l to occupy
 ht:a until, even, also
 ht:a l- until (up to)
 ḥṭar̄m to respect
 ht: (-u-) put
 huk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 hutu (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)
 fish
 hutu dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 huž:a (f) / -t proof
 hwayž (mp) clothes
 hya modesty, shyness, decency
 hy: quarter, section of town
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 hzn to mourn
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibżar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilażat fla xat̄ik please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iżan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar̄ (m) / kiran bus
 kart̄a (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 kavit (m) / kwa:t a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar̄ big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (fla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kf̄ to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khl (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif za...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klb (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 kr̄f (m) / kwarf ~ krafan foot or
 lower part of a hooved animal's
 leg
 krafş (m) celery
 krfş to botch up, maltreat
 krm to honor
 krmuşa (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuş (coll)
 fig
 krum̄ ~ krum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 ks:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 ks:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:as (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kura (f) / -t ~ kwaři ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 kfb ?zal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniča (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

1

1- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 l?adab literature
 lagar train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 l?ahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 l?akl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 l?almany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 l?aman trust, safety, peacefulness
 l?an now
 l?andalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 l?aspaly:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazm it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbr̄tqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lburanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbzar black pepper
 lfāransy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phoenicians

lflsaфа philosophy
 lfansy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfṭra alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfušha (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžr (m) dawn
 lgmra (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhal the weather, situation, state
 lhalal madany:a civil state or
 registration
 lhaqiqa (f) the truth
 lharaqa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhg (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhm (m) meat
 lhm dlbgrī (m) beef
 lhm dl̄yimi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhm mthun (m) ground meat
 lhmdū l1l:ah thank God
 lhmdū l1l:ah thank God
 lhsab arithmetic
 lhšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhyā (f) / -t - lhi ~ lhy beard
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage
 li?an:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila safida good night
 lilat lqadr the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun m̄şur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 l?inglizy:a (f) English language
 l?inžil Holy Bible
 li?n:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 l?islam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkarṭa (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmařrib ~ lm̄rib Morocco

lmaṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnyfa (f) the exile
 lmryny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmurabitin Almoravides
 lmustaqbäl the future
 lmuwh:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmṣžun (m) kif paste
 lmṛib ~ lmṛib Morocco
 lmṛib sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmṛib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngiiza English language
 lnglizya English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmṛ gambling
 lqnitra Kenitra
 lqraya studying, reading
 lqur'an the Koran
 lqur'an lkarim Holy Koran
 lrd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundr London
 l?urđun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~always brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 l?usbū? lmadi last week
 l?usbū? lmaži next week
 l?usbū? lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 lura (f) / -t language
 lwaħd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmra dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lm̄ut:ahida America, U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariż outside, exterior, abroad
 lxarṭum Khartoum
 lxaṭr (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlas placenta
 lxrif autumn
 lymn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum fl̄šiy:a tonight
 lżaz?ir Algeria, Algiers
 lżn:a (f) paradise
 lżw: (m) the weather
 lqb to play
 lqb play, playing
 lqalam (m) the world
 lqalawy:in the Alawites
 lqaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lqb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lqilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lqiraq Iraq
 lqks the opposite
 lqilm (m) learning, science
 lqrayš Larache
 lqruby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lqša dinner time
 lqšur (m) tithe
 l,aliba (f) the majority
 l,aliby:a (f) the majority
 l,d: the next day
 l,rb the west
 l:a no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

l

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yqlm ~ l:ah wqlm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskař Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabṛ graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 mars March
 masžid (m) masazid mosque
 masṛ Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlat proverb
 matiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 matfim (m) ~ mtfim / mtafim ~ maṭafim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 matar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 mař 1?asaf unfortunately (with regret)
 mařħs don't worry
 mařndk flaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 marriba Moroccans
 marribi ~ marribi (m) ; marriby:a ~ marriby:a (f) / marriby:in ~ marriby:in (mp), marriby:at , marriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 marrum (m) completely in love
 mbhud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdh to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdium oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / madaris school
 mdrasa btida?y:a primary school
 mfis (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mgħum (m) satiated with food
 mha to erase
 mhkama (f) court of law
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mhul open

mhñ:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 miṣra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlha (f) ~ mlh (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlħuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muħal it is impossible
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bđd after
 mn bđd ma after
 mn dak š:i r:fif excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn xir besides, except, other than
 mnām (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndárina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mnđr (m) / manadżr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxṛ (m) / mnaxṛ nose
 mnṣ to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqṣura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mṛa (f) / ḥyālat woman, wife
 mṛah (m) / ḥrūha courtyard
 mṛati my wife
 mṛd to become ill
 mṛfq (m) / ḥrafq elbow
 mṛḥba welcome
 mṛid (m) / ḥrad sick
 mṛqa sauce
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mṛ:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 msim (m) / msimin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 msliṭ good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msazd ~ masazid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 ms̄:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 msnuſat products
 msñi (m) / maſanif factory
 ms̄an (m) / msarn intestine
 ms̄ana zayda (f) appendix
 ms: (-u-) to suck
 ms̄a (i) to go, walk
 msdud closed, locked
 ms̄hur (m) famous
 ms̄maš (n.u-t) / -t ; ms̄maš
 (coll) apricot
 ms̄r:g (m) torn
 ms̄rubā (f) / -t drink
 ms̄ta (f) / ms̄ati comb
 ms̄wi (m) grilled
 ms̄rul (m) busy
 ms̄:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtla / mtal ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtws:t (m) middle
 mtfi:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtfi:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mt̄fim (m) / maṭafim ~ mt̄afim
 restaurant
 mtw:ṛ (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 mudu? (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muḥal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhit (m) / -at ocean
 muḥṭarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaha (f) / -t income
 muṛ after, behind (before definite
 article)
 mura behind, after
 muṛaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muṛaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 murasalat correspondence
 muritanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwās knife
 musamaha don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musafada (f) / -t help
 musica (f) music
 muslim (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 muṣiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muskila (f) / maškil problem
 mutawaṣ:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwaṣalat communications
 muxṭaṣar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawż (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muſalaqa (f) / -t relation
 mufl:im (m) / -in ; mufl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muřib Arabicised (educational
 system
 muṛam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mw̄b:ṛa (f) velvet

mwđ:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:ñ mafa ṛašk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxđ:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxř:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mxłub (m) engaged
 mxłuł (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mf with
 mf:a with
 mf:a s:alama goodbye
 mf:ak lħq you are right (to ms)
 mf:dnus (m) parsley
 mf:gaz (m) lazy
 mf:k:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mf:lqa (f) / -t ~ mf:alq. spoon
 mf:lum certainly, of course, known
 mf:lumat knowledge, information
 mf:mal (m) / mañamil factory
 mf:naha that is to say, which means
 mf:ruf (m) known
 mf:şm (m) / mf:aşm wrist
 mf:şur (m) juice
 mf:za (f) / mf:ziz goat
 mf:żun (m) Kif paste
 mx:arba ~ mx:arba ~ mavariba
 Moroccans
 mx:rib ~ mx:rib ~ mawrib ~ mawrib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mx:ribi ~ mawribi ~ mawribi (m) ;
 mx:riby:a ~ mawriby:a ~ mawriby:a
 (f) / mx:riby:in ~ mawriby:in ~
 mawriby:in (mp) ; mx:riby:at ~
 mawriby:at ~ mawriby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m̄

muř after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 mws:x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naġa (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 našt (m) happy
 nažah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 ndif to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisia (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nff to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizi:a ~ nglizi:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nhari (m) day
 nhari larbañ Wednesday
 nhari lhd: Sunday
 nhari ltnin Monday
 nhari lxmis Thursday
 nhari s:bt Saturday
 nhari t:lat ~ nhari t:lata Tuesday
 nhari ž:mça Friday
 nharaš what day, which day
 nhas hmr (m) copper
 nhas şfr (m) brass
 nídam (m) / nudum ~ andima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 nihaqi (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (A1)
 nišan direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nqš to engrave
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nš̄ to advise
 nš̄r to give victory
 nš̄r (m) victory
 nš̄rani (m) / nš̄ara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 nš̄: one half
 nš̄:r to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntañ of, belonging to...
 ntha to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nṭadṛ to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuñ (m) / nwaf ~ anwañ kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ařa (f) / nw:ař flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nž̄ to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž̄:m to be able to
 nñnañ (m) mint
 nñs to sleep
 nñt (m) / nñut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nñ:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qadi (m) / quđat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiş (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiża (f) / qmayż shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qafida (f) / qawañid custom, habit
 qbd to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl 1milad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura tomb, grave
 qbt to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfṭan (m) / qfañ kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa ḥbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa ḫbṛa (f) coffee (powder)
 qħt famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil l?adab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:f to take off
 qmħ (m) wheat
 qmħi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmr (m) gambling
 qm:ař (m)/qm:ařa gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnṭra (f) / qanaṭir ~ qnatr bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrtažiny:in Carthaginians
 qra (a) to read

q̄aya studying, reading
 q̄af to become bald
 q̄fa (f) cinnamon
 q̄fi (m) cinnamon colored
 q̄ib (m) nearby, near
 q̄ib (m) / q̄rab ; q̄iba (f) /
 q̄rabat relative
 q̄n (m) / ququn century, horn
 q̄unfla (n.u-f) / q̄unfl clove
 q̄ya (f) / -t village
 q̄zuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 q̄f (m) / quqf bald headed, bald
 q̄fa (f) / q̄afi battle
 q̄:a to teach
 q̄s:m to divide
 q̄shur (m) corriander
 q̄sha (f) / -t shin
 q̄sha (f) / qsb reed
 q̄ṣir (m) short
 q̄ṣm (m) / q̄sam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 q̄ṣmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 q̄ṣr (m) / quṣur palace
 q̄ṣ:t to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 q̄sla (f) / q̄sali fort, fortress
 q̄ṣra (f) / -t ~ q̄ṣur rind,
 crust, bark
 q̄taṛḥ to suggest
 q̄tiṣad (m) economics
 q̄tl to kill
 q̄tal (m) / -a - -in killer,
 murderer
 q̄tban ~ q̄tban (mp) shish kebab
 q̄tifa (f) / q̄tayf ~ q̄tifat
 blanket
 q̄tn cotton
 q̄t: (m) / q̄tuṭ tomcat
 q̄t:f to tear, cut into pieces
 q̄ub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qur?an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 qurṭuba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q̄

q̄nt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 q̄rab (mp) , q̄rabat (fp) relatives
 q̄tban shish kebab

r

rbaṣa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiṣa (f) / rbayf a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 rih (m) / ryah wind
 riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 r̄wa (f) / r̄awi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

r̄

r̄a- here is, here are
 r̄abf (m) fourth (indef)
 r̄adyu (m) / radyuwat radio
 r̄ah (m) it is
 r̄a?is (m) / ḫuy:as ~ ḫu?asa chief,
 boss, leader
 r̄aqb to supervise
 r̄aqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 r̄aṣ (m) / ryuṣ head
 r̄aṣ lhahut mixture of various
 spices
 r̄a?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea
 r̄ays (m) / ḫuy:as ~ ḫu?asa chief,
 boss
 r̄ažl (m) / r̄ažal man, husband
 r̄ažla her husband
 r̄ažli my husband
 r̄biṣ (m) grass, spring (season)
 r̄bṭ to tie
 r̄b̄f ~ r̄ubf ~ ḫub one fourth
 r̄b̄fa four
 r̄b̄fin forty
 r̄b̄faš 14th (indef)
 r̄d: (-u-) return something, give
 back

ḫda (a) to accept
 ḫdī to suckle
 ḫd:a:f (f) / -t baby bottle
 ḫd:f to nurse
 ḫfiq (m) / ḫfqan comrade, friend
 ḫfi excellent
 ḫhn to pawn
 ḫh:b (b-) to welcome
 ḫh:l to move something
 ḫkb to mount
 ḫkf to kneel
 ḫkfa (f) / -at ~ ḫka:f a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 ḫma (i) to throw
 ḫmadi (m) grey
 ḫmla sand
 ḫm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; ḫm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 ḫqba (f) -t ~ ḫqab back of the
 neck, nape
 ḫqm (m) / ḫqam ~ ḫrqam number
 ḫqs dance
 ḫq:d to can pickles
 ḫsmi (m) formal, official
 ḫtab to get or become soft, tender
 ḫtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 ḫtuba (f) humidity
 ḫubf ~ ḫbf ~ ḫub one fourth
 ḫukba (f) / ḫkabi knee
 ḫukna (f) / ḫkani corner
 ḫuxṣa (f) vacation
 ḫuz (m) rice
 ḫxam (m) marble
 ḫxis cheap
 ḫyad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ḫyada (f) sports
 ḫy:h to rest, take a rest
 ḫzq to grant (by God)
 ḫzq (m) / ḫzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 ḫzm to throw stones at
 ḫzf to return, come back
 ḫz:f to give back, return, vomit
 ḫifa (f) / ḫayf Moroccan pancake
 ḫbat Rabat
 ḫ:umany:in Romans
 ḫ:usy:a Russian language
 ḫ:yad Riyadh
 ḫ:yady:at mathematics

s

sabf (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahiḥ true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakin (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sa'l to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saqd (m) happy
 saqd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 safida (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sbsi (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambir ~ štambir September
 sbqa seven
 sbqa wxmsin 57
 sbqin seventy
 sbqtaš 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknžbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet	sfd to be happy
sk:t to make silent	sfd (m) happiness
sla Sale	s:alamu alikum hello
slam (m) greeting	s:buʃ party of the 7th day after
slq to boil something	the birth of a child
slx to skin	s:ms (f) the sun
sl:f (l-) to loan, lend	s:mš (f) the sun
sl:m (fla) to greet, shake hands	s:udan the Sudan
sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at name	s:qdy:in the Saadiens
smawi sky blue	
smh to forgive	
smid semolina	
smida semolina	
smr brown (complexion)	
smy:a (f) / -t name	
smf to hear, listen	
sm:a to name, give a name	
snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain, stalk of wheat	
snduq (m) / snadq box	
snin years	
sh:a (f) / asnan tooth	
srh to pasture, tend sheep	
srha tending sheep	
sqşa to ask, inquire	
srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers	
sr: (m) / asrar secret	
sr:h to permit	
srq to steal	
srqa (f) theft	
sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief	
sr:ah to repose, relax	
stwrd to import	
stxbř to inquire	
stfml to use	
st:a six	
st:in sixty	
st:as 16th (indef)	
su'al (m) / ?as?ila question	
sukna (f) dwelling	
suk:an inhabitants	
suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar	
suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace	
sus Suss	
swa (a) to be worth, cost	
sw:k to clean the teeth	
sw:q to shop	
sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)	
sx:n to warm, heat	
sy:ara (f) / -t car	
sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister	
sy:da / -t madam	
szn (m) / sužun prison	
szra (f) / szř tree	
sfa (a) to beg	
sfaya begging	
	s
	sab (i) to find
	sabra artificial silk (material)
	sabun (m) soap
	sabun dl̩:am toilet soap
	sabun dr:ih̩a toilet soap
	sabun dt:sbin washing soap
	sabun dýal l̩sil washing soap
	şadiq (m) / ?asdîqa friend
	şadaqa (f) / -t charity
	şafar (m) travelling, trip
	şafi that is it, OK
	şafî to travel
	şafî to send
	şag (u) to drive
	şag (m) / şigan calf (leg)
	şahb (m) / şhab friend
	şahba (f) / şhabat friend
	şaka (f) tobacco shop
	şalh to cause to reconcile
	şala (f) / -wat prayer
	şam (u) to fast
	şat (u) to blow (wind)
	şawb to fix, do
	şbah (m) / -at morning
	şbah lxiř good morning
	şava (f) paint
	şbh to become morning, become
	şbiṭar (m) / -at hospital
	şbr to wait, be patient
	şbř (m) / sbřan finger, toe
	şb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
	şb:n to wash clothes
	şdq to be right, to come true
	şdq (m) truth
	şdř (m) / şdur chest (body part)
	şd:q to give alms
	şd:r to export
	şfr (m) yellow
	şfr mftuh (m) light yellow
	şf:a to filter, strain
	şhd head
	şhba (f) friendship

şhra (f) / şraqi desert
 şhur the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 şh:a (f) health
 şif (m) summer
 şift to send
 şiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 şiguť (m) / şlagť delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 şlaťan (m) / şlaťn sultan, king
 şlh to be good for
 şlň (m) / şulň bald headed
 şl:a (i) to pray
 şmia (f) / şwamň ~ şawamň tower
 şm:m to decide, persist
 şm:t to dress up a baby
 şnduq (m) / snudq box
 şnf to manufacture
 şnfa (f) / şnayň craft, job
 şqt to make fall off or out of
 şra to happen, occur
 şrq to steal
 şrf to spend money
 şr:aq (m) / şr:aqa thief
 ştrny:a (f) / -t hassock
 ştl (m) / stula bucket
 ştrmy:a (f) / ştarňm hassock
 ştwan (m) / -at hallway
 şub:a (f) soup
 şuf (m) wool
 şuhba (f) friendship
 şulťan (m) / şlaťn sultan, king
 şumňa (f) / -t tower
 şur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 şw:b to fix, do
 şy:d to hunt
 şy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 şy:r to conduct
 şfb to become difficult
 şfib (m) difficult
 şvar ~ şvar little, small (mp)
 şvir (m) / şvar ~ şvar small,
 little
 şviwr (m) diminutive form of şvir
 'little, small'
 ş:blyuny:a Spanish language

ş

şab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 şab: (m) / şub:an youth
 şab:a (f) / -t youth
 şaf (u) to see

şahada (f) / -t certificate
 şamal friqy:a North Africa
 şaqur (m) / şwaqř axe
 şarb (m) / şwarb lip
 şarf (m) old
 şarika (f) / -t company
 şariň (m) / şawariň avenue
 şarifa Islamic law
 şaraf honor
 şašy:a (f) / -t ~ şwaši cap
 şawn Chechaouen
 şayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 şažiň (m) / şužian brave
 şbh to look like
 şbň to be filled up with food
 şb:aky:a (f) / -t ; şb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 şb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 şb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 şb:f to fill up with food
 şd: to close, grab
 şfnža (f) / -t sfnž doughnut
 şfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 şfqa (f) pity
 şfř (m) / şfar eyelash
 şf:ař (m) / şf:ařa thief
 şf:r to steal
 şhal how much, how many
 şhal mn kilumtr how long?
 (distance)
 şhal mn saňa how long? (time)
 şhalm:a however much
 şhř (m) / şhur ~ şhura month
 şhur ~ şhuра months (of the year)
 şi a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 şi bnadm somebody
 şi rfiň excellent
 şi haza something
 şi nhar someday
 şi şwy:a a little
 şi wahl someone, somebody
 şifruň cauliflower
 şik (m) / -at check
 şikaya (f) / -t complaint
 şka (i) to complain
 şkara (f) / şkayř bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 şkl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 şkr to thank
 şkun who is it?
 şkunma whoever
 şkwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 şk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlavm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluh Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluh Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:1 to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmai left
 šm̄a (f) / šm̄ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šrg to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šurut condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šržm (m) / šražm window
 šrf: to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukr̄n ~ šukran thanks
 šuṛba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šužaf (m) / šužfan brave
 šuwl (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šfb (m) people of a country
 šfban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šfbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šfir(a (f) / šfir barley
 šfl to light, start a fire
 šfr (m) hair
 šfr̄ya (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariqa (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luh the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmr (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rq the East
 š:rq l?awst the Middle East
 š:urta the police
 š:gb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 taſilalt Taſilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya(f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taṣar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 taz̄ (m) / tuž:ař rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbark l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (fla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbṭin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tb̄ to follow
 tb:f to follow
 tfahm (mfa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfard to share expenses together
 tfarq to be separated, separate
 tfd:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a fla to make fun of
 tf:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aḥ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (fla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (fla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mfa) to talk (with)
 tkrf:s to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (fla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mfa) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmit / tlamt cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlz (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmařš to live, live on
 tmnřaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmř (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:v to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tnš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (fla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tql:q to become impatient
 tqřiban ~ tqřibn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 třafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 třbya / třabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsabħ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsřtaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsfud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tšh:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tšnf to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawř picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawř to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšř:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turķi (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut řumi strawberries
 tutu (f) / tut mulberry
 tutu dlrd / tut lřd (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twđ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 třl:m to learn
 třš:a to have dinner
 třt:l to be late
 třž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahđ to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:asł (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:ihad (m) unity
 t:řlim t:anawi secondary school

t

taba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 tabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ ṭwagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / ṭakṣy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ ṭnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tar (i) to fly
 tard to chase
 tariq (m) / ṭurqan way (road)
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tarix (m) history
 tarixi (m) historical
 taş (m) / ṭiṣan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 tasa (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taſ (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ṭatib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / ṭbulā drum
 tbıla (f) / -t ~ tbali table
 tbşil (m) / ṭbaši dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:1 to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / ṭafal ~ ṭfula kid, child
 tfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thaṛa circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / ṭyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tiq to release, let go
 ti:q to divorce
 tiſ to climb, mount, go up
 ti:ab (m) / ṭlaba beggar
 ti:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqş weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabls Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš ḥmr (m) a fez
 třd to dismiss
 třf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 triq (f) / ṭrquan ~ ṭurqan road
 try:f (m) / ṭrifat small piece
 (dim)
 trž to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / ṭšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkyā Turkey
 tur (m) / aṭwar stage
 ṭwil (m) long, tall
 ṭyab (m) cooking
 ṭy:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ṭy:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ṭy:b all right
 ṭam (m) food
 ṭriža (f) / ṭarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abiyyat (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qş weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / uren:awy:in
 European
 usbuʃ (m) / asabiʃ week
 ustاد (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 ut̄il (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ṭažli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; whda (f) one
 wahd wřšrin twenty one
 waiakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mrati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means
 was? (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 wafalih all right
 waſalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ſlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wd়a (f) / wd় small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt ſm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt ſm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ſm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ſm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt ſm:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld ſm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld ſm: mrati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld ſm:i / wlad ſm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld ſm:ti / wlad ſm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wlidi / wladi my son
 wlid little boy
 wlidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barh the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqf happen
 wr:a to show
 wrä after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)
 ws:f to describe
 ws:f (m) / wsaf description
 ws:l to reach, arrive
 ws:t middle
 wsx (m) / wsax dirt
 ws:a (ſla) advise
 ws:1 to take (to), make reach
 ws:1 (1-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (1-) to weigh (for)
 wžd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžf to give pain
 wžf (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rask be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (1-) to go in the direction of
 w:1 (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xarita (f) / -t map
 xasara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xasa^{ra} that is too bad
 xas: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatk ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatirⁱ (m) dangerous
 xatrⁱ (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x^ä:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xb^r (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdrⁱ green
 xdrⁱ m^äluq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xirⁱ (m) / xirat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xitⁱ (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xlq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ⁱ to can meat
 xlt (fla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xi:t (b-) (m^äa) to mix
 xmrⁱ to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsb^çin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmsta^s 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xn^äsa (f) / xna^äsi sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xraⁱ (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqⁱ (f) / xraqi rag
 xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xrz (kayxru^z) to go out
 xrz fla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xr:z (kayxr:z) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xsrⁱ to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xs: to be necessary
 xs:a (n.u-f) ; xs: (coll) lettuce
 xs:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xti^{laf} (m) / -at difference
 xtar to choose
 xta^ş to abbreviate
 xt^b to ask a girl for marriage
 xt^f to grab
 xt^ra (f) / -t time
 xt^ş: to specialize
 xt^ari / xu^ta^ş passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xudra (f) vegetables
 xursa (f) / -t ~ xra^äsi earring
 xus:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xutba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x^ä:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ⁱ to poke, unclog
 xya^şa (n.u-f) ; xya^ş (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:ⁱ to sew

x

xpa (f) / -t other
 xti / wxatatati my sister
 xu m^äratⁱ brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xasa^{ra} that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafidⁱ goodness!
 yal:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudı (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkı:i it is possible for me
 ymkı: it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkı:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 yrs left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunu June
 yñni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zaważ (m) marriage
 zawa (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqş it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhı (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwiniń nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lıud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iż (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zr: to sow
 zr: (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuża / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zważ (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zıbula (n.u-f) ; zıbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zıf to get mad

z̄

zat̄ (u) to visit
 zaws̄ (m) / zwaws̄ sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zrby:a (f) / zrabi rug
 zyařa (f) / -t a visit
 zıtut̄ (m) / zıatt̄ little monkey

z̄

źa (i) to come
 źa (i) he came, it (m) is located
 źab (i) to bring
 źamařa (f) / -t group
 źamiř (m) / źwamř mosque
 źamiřa (f) / -t university
 źamiřan ~ źmiř all, together
 źamř (m) / źwamř mosque
 źamř dlihud synagogue
 źamř dn:šara church
 źanvieh January
 źarida (f) / źara?id newspaper
 źaf̄ (m) / źiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 źat̄ it (f) came, i.e. is located
 źawab (m) / -at ~ źwabat answer
 źawb to answer
 źawi benzoin
 źawž (m) / zwawz sparrow
 źaza to reward
 źaf̄ (u) to be hungry
 źbd to grab, pull up

Žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 Žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 Žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 Žbn (m) cheese
 Žbn dlmfaz goat cheese
 Žbr to find
 Ždb a special dance
 Ždid (m) new
 Žd: / ždud grandfather
 Žd:a / -t grandmother
 Žd:ati my grandmother
 Žd:i my grandfather
 Žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 Žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 Žib (m) / žyub pocket
 Žiha (f) / -t side, part
 Žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 Žifan hungry
 Žlbana peas
 Žld (m) skin
 Žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 Žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty, beautiful, nice looking
 Žmil (m) favor
 Žmiš all, together
 Žml (m) / zmal camel
 Žnah (m) / žwanh wing
 Žnan (m) / -at orchard
 Žnb (m) / žnab side
 Žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 Žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 Žra (ſla) to kick out
 Žrada (f) / žrād grasshopper
 Žr: (-u-) to drag
 Žr:b to try
 Žtam̄ to gather, meet (with)
 Žtimafī (m) social
 Žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 Žuž two
 Žuž dl?asabiš two weeks
 Žuž dlm̄layn 2,000,000
 Žuš (m) hunger
 Žwayh approximately
 Žw: (m) weather
 Žf̄l to make
 Ž:u,řafiy:a (f) geography

?

ſad then, very (intensifier)
 ſada (f) / -t habit
 ſadi (m) ordinary
 ſadl (m) / ſdul jury
 ſadim (m) great, magnificent
 ſafak please

ſafya (f) fire
 ſa?ila (f) / -t family
 ſalam (m) world
 ſalawd: because
 ſali (m) high
 ſalim (m) / ſulama scholar, learned
 ſam (m) / -at year
 ſamal (m) / afmal work
 ſamayn two years
 ſamr (m) full
 ſam: (m), ſam:a (f) general
 ſaq (b-) to be aware of
 ſaqb to punish
 ſaql (m) intelligent
 ſarabi (m) / ſarab Arab
 ſaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 ſaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal Carriage
 ſarafat name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
 ſasa on the hope of
 ſasima (f) / ſawasim capital
 ſaš (i) to live
 ſašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 ſasūra the 10th day of the Moslem month of Muharram
 ſawd to repeat
 ſawd (m) / xil horse
 ſawd tani also, in addition, again, once again
 ſawda (f) / -t mare
 ſawn to help
 ſayn to wait
 ſažib wonderful
 ſbd to worship
 ſbd (m) / ſbid slave
 ſb̄t to measure
 ſbra (f) / -t ~ ſbar measuring cup
 ſds (n.u-f) / -t ; ſds (coll) lentil
 ſdu (m) / ſdyan ~ aſda? enemy
 ſd:b to torture
 ſdm (m) / ſdam bone
 ſd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 ſfayni (m) / ſfayny:a opium user
 ſfrift (m) / ſfart devil, very clever person, spirit, fairy
 ſfyun (m) opium
 ſhd (m) / ſuhud reign
 ſib (m) / ſyub shame, shameful action
 ſibad l:ah people
 ſid (m) / ſyad feast
 ſid lm̄ulud (m) birthday feast of the Prophet

ғid milad (m) birthday
 ғilm (m) / ғulum science, knowledge
 ғilm лžtimař (m) sociology
 ғimara (f) / -t building
 ғin (f) / ғinin eye
 ғin (m) / ғyun spring, well
 ғinb (coll) grape
 ғiša (f) living
 ғks opposite, contrary
 ғk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ғl- ~ ғla on
 ғla bal attentive, on the alert
 ғla bř:a rural areas, villages
 ғla hq: because
 ғla hq:aš because
 ғla kul: hal anyway
 ғla msb:a because of
 ғla qibal because
 ғla r:aş wlfin with great pleasure
 ғla sabab on account of, because
 ғla wd: because
 ғla wd:aš because
 ғla xatř because
 ғlaš why?
 ғl lmyn to the right
 ғlm to know, let know, notify, inform
 ғlm (m) / ғulum science
 ғlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ғlw (m) height
 ғl:ama (m) / ғulama scholar
 ғl:m to teach
 ғl:q (ғla) to hang, hang up, comment on, wear (necklace)
 ғma blind
 ғml to do, make
 ғml ʂ:abun to wash clothes
 ғmr age
 ғm: / ғmam paternal uncle
 ғm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ғm:an Amman
 ғm:i / ғmami my paternal uncle
 ғm:ti / ғm:ati my paternal aunt
 ғnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ғinb ~ ғnb (coll) grape
 ғnd particle of possession (have); at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession of")
 ғnq (m) / ғnuq neck
 ғnwan ~ ғlwan ~ ғunwan (m) / ғanawin address
 ғqd (m) / ғqud contract, agreement
 ғql (m) / ғquł mind
 ғris (m) / ғrsan bridegroom
 ғrs (m) / ғrasat wedding
 ғryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ғrada (f) / -t invitation
 ғrd (ғla) to invite

ғrd (m) width
 ғrf to know, know of, learn about
 ғriđ (m) wide
 ғrk to fight
 ғrka (f) / -t a fight
 ғrq (m) / ғruq vein
 ғrqb to celebrate the engagement officially
 ғrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one who lives in the country
 ғruba: a (f) country (rural)
 ғrusa (f) / ғrays bride
 ғskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ғskari (m) / ғasakir soldier
 ғsl lbida (f) honey
 ғsl lhmrä (f) molasses
 ғsa (f) / ғsi stick
 ғsfur (m) / ғsafř a swallow (bird)
 ғsři (m) modern (Nisba)
 ғsa (m) dinner, supper
 ғšiy:a (f) evening
 ғšrin twenty
 ғšra ten
 ғš:ř to pay tithes
 ғta (i) to give
 ғtabř to consider
 ғtarř (b-) to recognize, confess
 ғtrus (m) / ғstars billygoat
 ғtš to sniff
 ғtš to be thirsty
 ғt:ř to cause to be late
 ғud (m) / ғidan lute
 ғud (m) / ғwad wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ғulya (f) higher, highest
 ғurs (m) / ғrasat wedding
 ғušur tithe
 ғuťla (f) / -t vacation
 ғwř (m) one-eyed
 ғy:an (m) tired
 ғy:d to celebrate a feast
 ғy:n to indicate
 ғy:t to call
 ғziz (m) dear
 ғžb to please
 ғžina (f) dough
 ғžl (m) / ғzul calf
 ғžn to knead
 ғžuba strange (thing)!
 ғ
 ғab (i) to be absent
 ғaba (f) / -t forest
 ғadi (m) going (participle)

ḻadi (ms) , ḻadya (fs) , ḻadyin
 (mp) , ḻadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ḻar (m) / ḻiran cave
 ḻar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ḻaq drowned
 ḻasul (m) shampoo
 ḻda (m) / -wat lunch
 ḻdr to betray
 ḻd:a tomorrow
 ḻfr to forgive sins
 ḻi (shortened form of /vir/)
 only, just
 ḻiba (f) / ḻyub absence
 ḻir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ḻir daba daba a little while ago
 ḻita (f) / -t oboe
 ḻla (i) to boil
 ḻlb to beat, conquer
 ḻlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ḻnm (m) sheep
 ḻn:a (i) to sing
 ḻr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ḻrb west
 ḻbi (m) western
 ḻf to ladle
 ḻnaṭa Granada
 ḻq to sink, drown
 ḻy:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ḻy:ba
 ḻrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ḻsl to wash
 ḻša (f) / -wat cover
 ḻtar (m) / ḻutran plate, platter,
 dish
 ḻṭr (m) / ḻṭura plate
 ḻṭ:a to cover
 ḻurub sunset
 ḻuraf ~ ḻaf (m) / ḻaraf ~ ḻaraf
 pitcher
 ḻuṣt August
 ḻy:at (m) / ḻy:ata (no fem) oboe
 player

ḻr:af (m) / ḻraf pitcher
 ḻsl to wash
 ḻta / ḻawat cover
 ḻṭar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ḻṭ:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ḻzala (f) / -t gazelle

T

ḻlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ḻma singing
 ḻrb to set (sun)
 ḻrf to ladle
 ḻry:ba (f) / -t ; ḻrayb ~ ḻry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake



LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the 1ib:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xṭaṣr
 able, be (v) nž:m ; qdř ~ qd:
 about tqriban ~ tqribn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariž
 absence riba (f) / ryub
 absent, be (v) r̄ab (i)
 accept (v) r̄da (a) ; qbl
 account h̄sab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qržuta (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ɻawd tani
 address qnwan ~ ɻawan ~ qunwan /
 qanawin
 adjective n̄t (m) / n̄ut
 administration idara (f) / -t
 admire (v) t̄ž:b (b-)
 advanced ṛaqi (m)
 advise (v) n̄sh ; wš:a (fla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-) ; hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African f̄iqi ~ if̄iqi (m)
 Africa f̄iqy:a
 after břd ~ mn břd
 after (=behind) mur (before
 definite article) ~ muřa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wřa
 after (conj) břd ma ~ mn břd ma
 after tomorrow břd r̄d:a
 again ɻawd tani
 against dd:
 age f̄mr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfāq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ɻqd (m) /
 ɻquđ
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 lfilaha
 airplane ty:ara (f) / -t
 airport mātar (m) / -at
 Alawites, the l̄alawy:in
 alert, on the ɻla bal
 Algeria lžaza?ir
 Algiers lžaza?ir
 alike bhal bhal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all žamiqan ~ žmiq
 all (=at all) gař
 all right t̄y:b ; wax:a ; wařalih
 alloy, white, like silver fd:a (f)
 Almohades lmuh̄:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmurabitin
 almost tqriban ~ tqribn
 alms, give (v) šd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 ftra
 along (in addition) bžnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ɻawd tani
 also (too, even) ht:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bhd
 amazed mbhud̄m
 America amirika ; lwilayat
 lmut:ahida
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in
 Amman fm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet hžab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia l?andalus
 animal, wild whš (m) / whuš

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque mu?ad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) žawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ſia kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix ms̄rana zayda
 apple tf:aḥa (f) / -t ; tf:ah
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tq̄riban ~
 tq̄ribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 žwayh
 Arab ḡarabi (m) / ḡarab ,
 ḡarabiya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lḡarabya:
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lḡarabya:
 Arabicized (educational system)
 muṣr:b
 Arafat ḡarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hṣab (m)
 / -at
 arm dr̄f (m) / drafs
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army žiš (m) / žuyus
 arrive (v) wsl.
 arrive (at) (v) xl̄t (ſla)
 art fn: (m) / funūn
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 ſabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn žiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as yir
 ashamed (v) hšm
 ashes (cigarette) t̄fyā

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqṣa ; s?al ; t̄lb
 ass (=donkey) žhš (m) / žhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhd
 astonished mbhud (m)
 astound (v) bhd
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 ga?
 at least bl?aqł:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ſla bal
 August rušt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʔmiti / ʔm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʔm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue šariš (m) / šawaris
 average mutawaṣ:t (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ſaq (b-)
 axe šaqur (m) / šwaqr

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aṣa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mṣk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xaṣara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling šwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) škara
 (f) / škayr
 Baghdad b̄dad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qṛṣ (m) / qurṣ ſl̄s (m) /
 sulṣ
 bald, become (v) qraṣ
 ball kura (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely šṣira (f) / šṣir
 bark (of tree) qṣra (f) / -t
 qṣur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) *taş* (m) /
tişan
 bath, give a (v) *hm:m*
 bath, take a (v) *thm:m*
 bathroom *hm:am* (m) / -at
 battle *qrfa* (f) / *qrafi*
 B.C. *qbl lmilad*
 be (v) *kan* (u)
 be, no longer (v) *matlaš*
 beans, green *lubya* (f)
 beard *lhya* (f) / -t ~ *lhi* ~ *lhy*
 beat (=hit) (v) *drb*
 beat (=win) (v) *r̄ib*
 beat drum (v) *tb:l*
 because *li?an:a* ~ *li?n:a* ;
 fla hq: ~ *fla hq:aš* ; *fla msb:a* ;
 fla qibal ; *fla sabab* ; *fla wd:*
 ~ *fla wd:aš* ; *fla xat̄r*
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) *şbh* ; *tl̄a* (a) ; *wl:a*
 bedroom *bit n:fas*
 bedsheet *iżar* (m) / *iżur*
 beef *bgri* ~ *ihm dlbgrı*
 beer *bir:a* (f)
 before *qbl* ~ *qblma*
 beg (v) *sfa* (a)
 begin (v) *bda* (a)
 beginning *bidaya* (f) / -t
 beggar *safi* (m) / *suñyan* ~
 tl:ab (m) / *tl̄aba* ; *tl:aba* (f) / -t
 begging *s̄aya*
 behavior *taşar:uf* (m) / at
 behind (after) *mur* (before
 definite article) ~ *mura*
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut *byrut*
 Belgium *blžika*
 belt (cloth) *mdm:a* (f) / -t ~
 mdam
 bend (v) *hdr* ; *hna* (i)
 bend, cause to (v) *hd:r*
 Berber *b̄barı* (m)
 Berber, the Berbers *şlh* (m) /
 şluh ; *şlha* (f) / -t
 Berbers, the *ş:luh*
 Berber language, the *ş:lha*
 believe (v) *amn* ; *ty:q*
 belonging to (=of) *dyal* ~ *ntaf*
 below *t̄ht*
 besides *mn r̄ir*
 best *ahsn*
 betray (v) *r̄d̄r*
 better *ahsn*
 between *bin* ~ *binat*
 Bible *l?inžil*
 big *kbir* (ms) / *kbař*
 billion *mlyar*

billy goat *çtrus* (m) / *çtar*
 bird *tir* (m) / *tyur*
 birth *zyada* (f)
 birth, give (v) *wld*
 birthday *ç:d milad* (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 çid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) *çd:* (u)
 bitter (taste) *mr:* (m) / -in
 black *kh̄l* (m)
 blacksmith *hd:ad* (m) / -a
 blame *sb:a* (f) / -t
 blanket *bt:any:a* (f) / -t ; *q̄ifa*
 (f) / *q̄ayf* ~ *q̄ifat*
 blast (v) *f̄rḡ*
 blessing *bařaka* (f) / -t
 blind (adj) *bşir* ~ *çma* (m)
 block (v) *hbs*
 blond *şqr* (m)
 blood *dm:* (m)
 blow (wind) *şat* (u)
 blue *zrq* (m)
 blue (sky-blue) *smawi* (m)
 boat *fluka* (f) / *flayk*
 boil (v) *yl̄a* (i)
 boil something (v) *sl̄q*
 boiled (e.g. egg) *msluq* (m)
 bone *çdm* (m) / *çdam*
 book *ktab* (m) / *ktub*
 bookshop *mktaba* (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border *hdada* (f)
 born, be (v) *txlq* ; *tzad* ; *xlaq* ;
 zad (i)
 borrow (v) *tsl:f*
 boss *ra?is* ~ *rays* (m) / *ruy:as* ~
 ru?asa
 botch up (v) *krfş*
 bottle, baby *rd:aşa* (f) / -t
 bowl *zlafa* (f) / *zlayf*
 box *snduq* (m) / *snadq* ~ *şnduq* (m)
 / *snadq*
 box (small) *huk:* (m) / *hkak*
 boy *dr:i* (m) / *drari* ; *wld* (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little *wlid*
 bracelet *dbliz* (m) / *dbalz* ~
 dmliz (m) / *dmalz*
 brain *mx:u* (m) / *mxax*
 branch *f̄ş* (m) / *furuş*
 brass *nh̄as sfr* (m)
 brave *şaziş* (m) / *şužfan* ~ *şužaf*
 (m) / *şužan*
 bread, French *lburanži* (Fr)
 bread, loaf of *xubza* (f) / -t ~
 xubz (coll)
 break (v) *hr:s*
 break one's word (v) *xrž fl̄a*

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ulā (f) / bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep) ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride frusa (f) / frays
 bridegroom fris (m) / frsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnträ (f) / qanatir ~ qnatr
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / x:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / x:uti ~ xuya / x:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother) lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother) xu mrati
 brown (complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; stl (m) / stula
 bugle krnita (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~ simara (f) / -t
 bum slgut (m) / slagt
 burn (v) hrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) thrq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business šu:l (m) / ašyal
 busy mš:ul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~ walakin ~ walayni
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea bibr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage krumb ~ krum
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) ry:ba
 (f) / -t , ry:ba ~ rayb
 (coll) ~ ḥry:ba (f) / -t ;
 ḥrayb ~ ḥry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masa?ib
 calculate (v) hsb
 calf fžl (m) / fžul
 calf (of the leg) huta dr:žl ;
 sag (m) / sigan
 call (v) fy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 mu?ad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) / žmal
 can meat (v) xl:?

can pickles (v) rq:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmf
 candy h̄lwa (fs & p)
 cap šasy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 fašima (f) / fašasim
 capture (v) h̄s:1
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ t̄umubil (f)
 / -at
 card karta (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal faraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; hml ; rfd
 carrying haml
 cart faraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qrtažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar ibida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtut
 catch (v) h̄s:1
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lhg
 caught up (be) (v) h̄s:1
 cauliflower řifrul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave var (m) / viran
 celebrate (v) htafl
 celebrate a feast (v) fy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ māsm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 qrb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabř

century qrn (m) / qurun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqṣura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) t̄ard
 cheap rxis (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmqaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdř (m) / sđur
 chick pea hm:sa (f) , hum:us
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief r̄a?is ~ r̄ays (m) / r̄uy:as
 ~ ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child t̄fl (m) / atfal ~ t̄fula
 child, new-born t̄ryba / t̄rabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) r̄t:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) rr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nṣrani (m) / nṣara
 church žam̄ dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon q̄ffa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) h̄lqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qṣm (m) / qṣam

clay (baked) bdi?
 clean (v) nd:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very ffrit (m) /
 ffart
 climb (v) tl?
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas ~ lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock f̄r:už (m) / f̄araz
 coffee (beans) qhwa h̄bub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa xbra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) za (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) r̄žf
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) sđq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:f
 mafa r̄ašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (fla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwaṣalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ t̄šk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:1
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade r̄fiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šrt (m) /
 šuruť
 conduct (v) şy:r
 confess (v) f̄tarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) ws:l (l-)
 conquer (v) r̄lb
 conscience damiř (m)

consider (v) ʃtabr
 constitution dṣtur (m)
 consult (v) tṣawṛ
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract fqd (m) / fqud
 contrary fks
 converse with (v) q:akṛ mfa
 cook (v) ṭbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwša (f) /
 -t ; griwš (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 kfb ḡzal
 cookies hlawi (mp)
 cooking ṭabx ~ ṭbx
 cool (v) tbr:d
 copper nhas hmṛ (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova qurṭuba
 corn ḡṛa (f)
 corner rukna (f) / rkani ~ ḫukna
 (f) / ḫkani
 corner (place) qnt (f) / qnut
 correct bṣ:ah
 correspondence muṛasalat
 corriander qsbur (m)
 corruption fsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (fla)
 cotton qṭn
 cover ḫṣa (f) / -wat ; ḫṭa /
 vṭawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) tlmiṭ /
 ṭlamṭ
 couch (mattress) lhaf (m) ~ lhifa
 / lhayf
 count (v) hsb
 country blad (f) / -at ~ bldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 ṛuby:a (f)
 court (law) mhkama (f)
 courtyard mraḥ (m) / mruḥa
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn fm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld fm:i /
 wlad fm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld fm:ti /
 wlad fm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: mṛati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ḫ:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld fm: ḫ:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt fm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 fm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld fm:i
 craft ṣnfa (f) / ṣnayf
 create (v) xlq
 created, be (v) txlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:aha
 crown (v) nṣ:t
 corwned, be (v) tnṣ:t
 crust qṣra (f) / -t ~ qṣur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) ḫy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal bl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber fg:usa (f) / -t ; fg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup ṭaṣa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring ṭbṛa (f) / -t ~
 fbar
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad
 custom (habit) qaṣida (f) /
 qawaṣid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) fṣ:l
 cut into pieces qṭ:f

d

Damascus dimašq
 dance (v) ḫqs ~ ḫth
 dance (dancing) ḫth ~ ḫtih
 dance, special ḫbd
 danger xatār (m)
 dangerous xatir (m)
 daring, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 date (fruit) tmṛa (f) / tmṛ
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn fżr ~ fżr (m)
 day nhaṛ (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wl:barh
 day, the next lvd:
 dear fż:z (m)
 debt din (m) / dyun
 December dužambir ~ dužanbir ~
 disambır

decency ḥya (f)
 decide (v) şm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
 delinquent şligut (m) / şlagt
 deliver (v) bl:ύ
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idrab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkṛ
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (fla)
 deprive (v) hr̄m
 descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl
 describe (v) n̄t ; wsf
 description n̄t (m) / n̄ut ~ wsf (m) / wsaf
 desert şhra (f) / şhari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xatṛ (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; ffrit (m) / ffart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ařiža ṣ:aqiyā
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firaq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalif (m)
 difficult, become (v) şf
 difficult (adj) şfib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) t̄ş:a
 dinner, have (v) t̄ş:a
 dinner f̄sa (m)
 dinner time l̄şa
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction n̄t (m) / n̄ut
 directions, give (v) n̄t
 dirham dr̄hm (m) / dr̄ahm
 dirt wsx (m) / wsax
 dirty mw̄s:x (m)
 discuss d:akṛ (< t̄dakṛ)
 dish t̄bsil (m) / t̄basl
 dismiss (v) ṭrd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) f̄:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) t̄laq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; şawb ; fml
 do (something) (v) şw:b
 doctor (MD) tbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ; tbiba (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey h̄mar (m) / h̄mir
 don't worry blaš ; maſlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough f̄zina (f)
 doughnut şfnža (f) / -t
 downtown l̄mdina
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)
 dream (v) h̄lm
 dream (n) h̄lma (f) / aḥlam ; mnām (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) şm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan th̄ty:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) šrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšrubā (f) / -t
 drive sag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) tq̄tira
 drown (v) x̄rq
 drowned x̄arq
 drugstore far̄masyan (m)
 drum t̄bl (m) / t̄bułā
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) t̄friža (f) / t̄farž
 drummer tb:al (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck b̄ka (f) / b̄kat
 duty wažb (m) / wažbat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lard ~ lrd (f)
 early bkri
 earring xuřşa (f) / -t xraši
 east šrq
 East, the š:rq
 easy, make (v) sh:1
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative - superlative)
 easy thing haža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtişad (m)
 educational f̄imi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg bida (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll)
 ~ dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt maşr ~ mişra
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmntaş
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a ...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mrfq (m) / mrafq
 elementary btida?i (m) ,
 blida?y:a
 eleventh (indef) hađš ~ hdaš (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:1
 embassy sifara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) třz
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy ūdu (m) / ūdyan ~ ađda?
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hnadasa ~ hnadaza (f)
 England anglatir:a
 English language ingliza ~
 l?inglizy:a ~ l?inglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqš
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope ūlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mha ~ zw:1
 errand mqdy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nşrani (m)
 / nşara
 even ht:a
 even if... (=all right) wax:a
 evening ūşiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ši
 everything kul:ši
 exactly (=precisely) tamaman
 exactly (telling time) nişan
 examination mtihan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak š:i
 ř:fi? ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wahd ;
 řfi? (m) ; ſi řfi?
 except mn vir
 except for vir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnfyā (f)
 explain (v) fs:r
 explode (v) frg?
 export (v) sđ:r
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbark l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qd:ma
 exterior lxariž
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 eye ū:n (f) / ūnin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb
 eyelash ūfr (m) / ūfar
 eyelid ūfn (m) / ūfan

f

face wžh (m) / wžuh
 factory mşn? (m) / maşanis ~ m̄imal
 (m) / maşamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lhquq
 fail (v) xşr
 fairy ūffrit (m) / ūfart
 fall (v) tâh (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 şqt
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the l?ahl
 family ūfa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht
famous m̄shur (m)
far b̄fid (m)
fast (v) şam (u)
father ab:/aba? ; walid
father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali
father, the lwalid
father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid m̄rati
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
favor žmil (m)
fear (v) xaf (a)
fear God (v) t:aqa
feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
 zradi
feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 fid (m) / ʃyad
February fbrayr
feces xra (f)
few qlil (m)
fez trbuš hmr (m)
Fez (city of) fas
fifteenth xm̄staš
fifth (indef) xams (m)
fifty xmsin
fig krmusa (f) / -t ; krmus
 (coll)
fight (v) ʃrk
fight (recip) (v) d:arb (m̄fa)
 (<tdarb>)
fight (n) ʃrka (f) / -t
fill up (=satiate) (v) ghm
fill up with food, cause to šb:
filled up with food, be (v) šb?
filter (v) sf:a
final niha?i (m)
finally ft:ali
finances maly:a
find (v) lqa (a) ; şab (i) ; žbr
fine (greeting) labas
finger şb? (m) / şb fan
finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
finished msali (m)
fire ʃafya (f)
first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
first of all aw:ala mr:a
fish huta (f) / -t ; hut (coll)
five xmsa
fix (v) şawb ; şw:b
flee (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
flood (v) hml
flood hmla (f)
flooded haml
flour th̄in

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
flower garden ryad (m) / -at
fly (v) tar (i)
follow (v) tb̄ ; tb:
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; t̄sam (m)
fool hbil (m) / hbal
foolish hm̄q (m) / humq
foot ržl (f) / ržlin
foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) kr̄ (m) / kwarç
 ~ kraçan
for what? laš
forbid (v) h̄rm ; h̄r:m ; mn̄f
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 h̄r:m
forbidden, religiously h̄ram
forehead žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi
foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t
forest xaba (f) / -t
forget (v) nsa (a)
forgive (v) sm̄h
forgive sins (v) ʃfr
forgiveness musamaħa
fork, table fr̄şıta (f) / -t ~
 frašt
formal rs̄mi (m)
fort qšla (f) / qšali
fortress qšla (f) / qšali
fortune r̄zq (m) / r̄zaq
forty rb̄in
found, be (impersonal verb) tsab
fountain, water xuş:a (f) / -t
four rb̄fa
four of us or them, the b̄rbfa
fourteenth rb̄ftaš
fourth (indef) rab̄ (m)
fourth (fraction 1/4) rb̄ ~ rub̄
 rub
France fransa
free (=gratis) blaš
French language lfaransya: (f)
 lfansya: (f)
Friday nhar ž:mfa
friend r̄fiq (m) / r̄fqan ; şadiq
 (m) / ʃaşdiqa ; şadiqa (f) -t ~
 şahb (m) / şhab ; şahba (f) /
 şhabat
friend, our (our brother) xy:na
friendship şhba ~ şuhba (f)
frighten (v) xw:f
from mn
from here mn:a
from the point of view of mn žiht
from where? mnin
from wherever mnin m:a
front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
(f) / -t ~ fawakih
fry (v) qla (i)
full famr (m)
fun, make (of) (v) tfı:a fla
furnish (v) fr:š
furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
qam (i)
furnished mfr:š (m)
furniture fraš (m) / at
future mustaqbal
futture, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
gamble (v) qm:r
gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
gambling qmr (m)
game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
gang rbaşa (f) / -t
garden hadiqa (f) / -t ~ hadayiq
garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
gas range (butane) buťagaz / -at
gather (v) žtam?
gazelle žzala (f) / -t
gee! wahli
general ŋam: (m)
geography ž:u:rafiiy:a (f)
geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
German language l?almany:a
get drunk (v) skr
get high by excitement (v) šxd
get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
get up (v) nad (u) ; qam (u)
Gibraltar žbl tariq
gift hdy:a (f) / -t
ginger sknžbir
girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
give (v) ŋta (i)
give! (ms) ařa
give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; řz:f
give more (v) zad (i)
gladly (with great pleasure)
bkul: farah
glass kas (m) / kisan
glitter (v) brg
glorify (God) (v) hmd
gluttonous mukraš (m)
go (v) mša (i)
go down (v) hw:d
go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
(v) xřž fla
go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)
go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
(kayxř:ž)
go your own way! tmši fhalk
goat mřza (f) / mřiz
goat cheese žbn dlmřaz
God l:ah
God knows l:ah yřlm ~ l:ah wřlm
God, by wl:ahi
going (auxiliary used before
imperfect form without prefix
/ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
vadya (f) / -t
gold dhb (m)
golden dhbi (m)
golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)
good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
good, be ... for (v) řlh
good evening (a greeting) mslixir
good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
žmila (f)
good morning sbah lxir
good night liia safida
goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
l:a yhn:ik ; mřa s:alama
goodness! yahafid
government (=administration)
lmxzn
governor hakm (m) / huk:am
grab (v) řb:r ; žbd ; xtf
graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
grain zřf (p)
grain (e.g. wheat) hb:a (f) /
hbub ~ hb:
grain measurer ky:al (m)
Granada vřnata
grandfather žd: / ždud
grandfather, my žd:i
grandmother žd:a / -t
grandmother, my žd:ati
grant (by God) (v) rzq
grape ŋnba (f) / -t ; ŋnb (coll)
~ ŋnb
grass řbiř(m)
grasshopper žřada (f) / žřad
grave qbř (m) / qbur ~ qbura
graves maqabř
great ŋadim (m)
Greek language lgriky:a
green xđr (m)
green, dark xđr mřluq (m)
green, frost ziti (m)
green, olive zituni (m)
green beans lubya (f)
greet (v) řl:im (fla)
greet one another (v) tsalm
greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey ḫmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)
 grilled lamb mšwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; ṭhn
 ground mthun (m)
 group rbaşa (f) / -t ; žamaşa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / ḫyaf ~ ḫyuf ;
 difa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbş (m)

h

habit qaṣida (f) / qawasid ;
 ṣada (f) / -t
 hair šir (m)
 half ns:
 hallway ṣṭwan (m) / -at
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) ql:q (qla)
 happen (v) tra ; wqf
 happen (it happened) (v) tṣab
 happiness frh (m) ; sfd (m)
 happy, be (v) frh ~ frh ; sfd
 happy frhan ~ frhan (m) ; našt
 (m) ; safid (m) / suṣada ;
 sañd (m)
 hardworking mužtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) thš:š
 hassock ṣṭrny:a ~ ṣṭrmy:a (f) /
 ṣṭrny:at ~ ṣṭar̄m
 hat ṭrbus (m) / ṭrabš
 hat, woollen ṭagy:a (f) / -t ~
 twagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) ḥnd
 have to, you xş:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
 m̄:alin
 head ṛas (m) / ṛyus
 heads m̄:alin
 health ṣh:a (f)
 hear (v) smf
 heart qlb (m) / qlub
 heat (v) sx:n
 heat ḥarara (f) ; şhd (m)
 heaven žn:a (f)
 heavy tqil (m)
 height ḥlw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahln ;
 s:alamu ḥalikum
 help (v) sañd ; fawn
 help musañada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) hr:b
 here, from mn:a
 here is, are ḫa- ; ha
 hero batal (m) / abtal
 hide (v) xb:a
 high ḫali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 şxd
 higher, highest ḫulya (f)
 highest aʃla
 Hijra, of the hžry:a
 historical ṭarixi (m)
 history ṭarix (m)
 hit (v) ḫrb
 hold (v) qbṭ ; gbd ~ qbd ; šb:r
 hole t̄bal (f) ~ tuqba / tqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) t:aqa
 honey ḥsl lbida (f)
 honor (v) krm ; şr:f
 honor ḫaṣaf
 honored, be (v) t̄ş:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum ṣlgut (m) / slagt
 hoping (=on the hope of) ḫasa
 horn (of animal) grn (m) / grun ~
 qṛn (m) / qurun
 horn, small, toy ȝm:aṛa (f) / -t
 horse ḥawd (m) / xil
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat ;
 şbiṭar (m) / -at
 hospitality ḫyafa
 host (v) dy:f
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan
 hotel util (m) / -at
 house dár (f) / dyur
 houseboy mtşl:m (m) / -in
 how? kif ~ kifaş
 how is it? kif ža ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) ḫal mn
 kilumtr
 how long? (time) ḫal mn safā
 how many? ḫal
 how much? ḫal
 however kima
 however much ḫalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žu:f (m)
 hungry, be (v) ža:f (u)
 hungry ži:fan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̄tb (m)
 humidity r̄tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband r̄a:žl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtł:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaš (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nadar (m) ; r̄a?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mr̄d
 immediately fi sa:f ; fl̄hin
 impatient, become tql:q
 implement (v) tb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:1 (fıa) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymkns ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) ths:n
 in f- - fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahi r̄:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love mavr̄um (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaħa (f)
 indeed fflan ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) fy:n

infant tr̄bya / tr̄abi
 inform (v) fl̄im
 information mflumat
 inhabitant sakn (m) / su:k:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xs̄r
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 l̄filaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine ms̄ran (m) / mṣarın
 invite (v) fr̄d (fıa)
 invitation fr̄ada (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq l̄firaq
 iron hdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr̄
 is that so? haqiq
 is that true? bs:ah
 Islam islam ~ l̄?isiam (m)
 Islamic law šarifa ~ š:arifa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy italya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hn̄k (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var̄ (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job sn̄ga (f) / snayf
 joke (v) d:ahk (t̄dahk)
 joke nukt̄a (f) / -t
 Jordan l̄?urdun
 joy fr̄h (m)
 judge qadi (m) / qudat
 juice mfl̄ur̄ (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury fadl (m) / fadul
 just ri (shortened form of vir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfaṭn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraž (m) / bqarž ~ mqraž
 (m) / mqarž
 Khartoum lxartum
 kick out (v) žra (fla)
 kid tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mfa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtł
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mżun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nu? (m) /
 nwa? ~ anwu? ; škl (m) / aškal
 king šltan / slatn ~ sultān /
 slatn ; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnš:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kš:ina (f) / -t ~ kuš:ina
 (f) / -t ; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) ʃzn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ የukba
 (f) / rkabi
 kneel (v) rkf
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) ʃlm
 know, let (v) ʃlm (b-)
 know (of) ʃrf
 knowledge ʃilm (m) / ʃulum ;
 mʃlumat
 known mʃruf (m)
 known mʃium
 Koran qur'an (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqur'an
 Koran, the Holy lqur'an lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) ʃrf ~ ʃrf
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dl̄lmi ~ ʃlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lm̄swi
 lamb, little xruf (m) / x̄fan
 land ard (f)
 language luwa (f) / -t
 Larache l̄rayš
 larynx qržuṭa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week l?usbūl lmadi
 late, be (v) t̄t:ł
 late, cause to be (v) ʃt:ł
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:ahk (< t̄dahk)
 laugh at (v) dhk ſia
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m) ; m̄gaz (m)
 leader qa?id (m) / quy:ad ; ra?is ~
 räys (m) / ruy:as ~ ru?asa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) t̄l:m
 learn about (v) ʃrf
 learned person ʃalim (m) / ʃulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned škwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) šmal ; yrs
 leg ržl (f) / ržlin
 lemon hamda (f) / -t ; hamd
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil ʃds (f) / -t ; ʃds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson drs (m) / durus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yá:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at ;
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f) ; xs: (coll)
 liar kd:ab (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib ;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (f)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) šf1
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tsh:r
 like (v) b̄a (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
 or /kif/)
 like bhal
 likewise kadalik
 limit hd: (m) / ḥdud
 linen kt:an (m)
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb
 lipstick, put on (v) qk:r
 Lisbon lizbon
 listen (v) smf
 literary adabi (m)
 literature adab (m)
 literature, the l?adab (m)
 little qlil (m)
 little (also small) şyar ~ şyar
 (mp)
 little (bit) šwy:a
 little, a ši šwy:a
 little or small, diminutive form
 of/şyir/ šyiwr (m)
 live (v) faš (i)
 live (on) (v) tmañš
 liver (also refers to affection)
 kbda (f) / -t
 living fiša (f)
 living room bit d:yaf
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)
 loan (n) tsلاف / tsalf
 local d:axil
 located, be (v) ža (i)
 locked msdud (m) ~ mšdud
 London lundr
 long twil (m)
 long ago zaman ~ zman
 look at (v) ndr
 look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
 look forward to (v) nṭadr
 look like (v) šbh
 loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
 lose (v) dy:f ; xṣr
 lose one's mind (v) hbl
 losing xasr (m)
 loss xasarä (f) / -t
 lost dayf (m)
 lost, be (v) qaf (i) ; tlf
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir
 love (v) hb:
 love, one who is completely in
 muṛam (m) / -in
 lunch vda (m) / -wat
 lungs riy:a (f) / -t
 lute (musical instrument) fud (m)
 / fidan

macaroni maqarun
 mad, get (v) zff
 Madagaskar madakaskař
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
 lal:y:at
 Madrid madrid
 magnificent fadim (m)
 maid mtł:ma / -t
 maid (of a queen) waſifa / -t
 majority xalibya: (f)
 majority, the l'aliba
 make (v) žfı ; fmł
 make fun of (v) dħk fla
 Malaga malaqa
 maltreat (v) křfs
 man ražl (m) / ržal
 man insan
 manage (v) db:r
 manner tariqa (f) / -t
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
 manufacture (v) snf
 manufactured, be (v) tsnf
 manuscript mxṭut (m) / -at
 many ktar
 many (=much) ktir
 map xarıta (f) / -t
 marble ḫxam (m)
 March mars
 mare fawda (f) / -t
 marijuana hšiša (f)
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
 kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 market suq (m) / swaq
 Marrakech mr:akš
 marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
 mascara, put on (v) kh:1
 massage (v) ks:al
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
 mat hšira (f) / hšayr
 match (v) wata
 matches wqid (m)
 material tub (m) / twab
 mathematics r:yady:at
 matter (=question) ms?ala (f) /
 masa?il ; qaŷ:a (f) / -t
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqṣ
 mattress (couch) lhaf (m) ~ lhifä
 (f) / lhayf
 mattress mdř:ba (f)
 Mauritania muřitanya
 May may:u
 maybe waqil
 means (=i.e.) yñni
 means (way) tariqa (f) / -t ;
 wasila (f) / wasa?il
 measure grain (v) ky:1 ; fbr
 meat lh̄m (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m) (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ; žtamf
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaha
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee, government) mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver fd:a (f)
 middle mtwš:t ~ mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq iżawṣt
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military ḥskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war) hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nqna? (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern ḥsri (m)
 modesty hya
 modifier nft (m) / nft
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses fsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhar ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ; maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zftut (m) / zfat̄t
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month) šaban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more mahd: ... w ...
 morning, become (v) sbh
 morning sbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařibi ~ maribi ; mařiby:a ~ mariby:a
 Moroccans m̄arba ~ m̄arba ~ mariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmařiby:a
 Morocco lmařib ~ lm̄rib ~ lmařib ~ lm̄rib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition hadit
 mosque mašjid (m) ~ msjid (m) / msažd ~ masažid ; žamī ~ žamię
 mosque (open air place where Moslems gather for prayer) msł:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m̄i ~ um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother) lwalida dlm̄ra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tl̄f
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlavm (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) r̄h:1
 move (=shake) fff
 move away (v) b̄f:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule b̄l (m) / b̄ral
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:ifa (f) / -t ; fg:a? (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dl̄imi (m) ~ xlmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) ḍfr (m) / ḍfar
 naked ḥryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t:abiyy:at (f)
 naturally ffln
 navel ḫur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xs:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 lazm
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xs:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) fnq (m) / fnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor žar (m) / žiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ždid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper žarida (f) / žara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to hda
 next week l?usbu? lmaži ~ l?usbu?
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwiniñ ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking žmil (m) , žmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfid
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsf:as
 ninety tsfin
 ninth (indef) tasf (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet šrif (m)
 noontime d:hur
 North Africa šamal friqy:a
 nose mnxř (m) / mnaxř ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaš (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aš (m) / knanš
 notebooks knanš (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) flm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; druk ; flħadř ; l?an
 number rqm (m) / rqam ~ arqam
 nurse (v) rd:ř
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) taf (i)
 oboe viṭa (f) / -t
 oboe player vya:t (m) / vya:ata
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) tra
 occur (it occurred) (v) tšab
 ocean muhit (m) / -at
 October ktubř ~ uktubř
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntař
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biru (m) / biruyat ~
 biruwat
 official r̄smi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ūafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) šrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) šab (i)
 old (grey-haired) šarf (m) ; šayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit l'fud (f)
 on fuq ; fl- ~ fla
 on account of fla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one wahd (m) ; whda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaħd
 one-eyed fwř (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bṣla (f) / -t ; bṣl (coll)
 only ḫi (shortened form of ḫir)
 open (v) ḥl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?a?a?
 opium ʕfyun (m)
 opium user ʕfayni (m) / ʕfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ʕks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdium
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhṛ (m)
 orange juice limun mʃur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ɻadi (m)
 origin asl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other aħr (m) / ħrin ; ħra (f) /
 -t
 outside bṛ:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ ī:alin
 owners ī:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dṛ: ; wžf
 pain wžf (m)
 paint ɻbava (f)
 palace qṣr (m) / quşur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bṛira (f) / -t ~ ḫifia
 (f) / ḫayf
 paper, a piece of kavit (m) /
 kwa:t ; wrqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) ḥbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) ḥfla (f) / -t
 ~ ḥfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / ahzab

parsley mfdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nzħ
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xt:ar / xuṭ:ar
 past, in the fimađi
 pastry ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi
 pastries ḥlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxṛ:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mħn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srħ
 patient, be (v) ʂbṛ
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dff ; xl:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear buʃwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant frubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; fibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:fb
 people of a country šib (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) ʂm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tṣwira (f) / tṣawr
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bṣtila (f)
 / -t ~ bṣatl
 piece (of) šqf (m) ~ šfqā (f) /
 šqufa ; tṛf (m) / tṛaf
 piece, small ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat
 pieces ṭrifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huz:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher vur:af ~ ḻr:af (m) /
 v̄raf ~ ḻv̄raf
 pity šfqā (f)
 place blasā (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; mahal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaş
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate tb̄sil (m) / tbaşl ; ḻtar
 (m) / -at ~ v̄utran ; v̄t̄ (m) /
 v̄tura
 platter tb̄sil (m) / tbaşl ;
 v̄tar (m) / v̄utran ~ ḻtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lfb
 play (a game) lfb
 playing (a game) lfb
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa
 plaything mluba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) fžb
 please (to s) l:a yxl:ik ;
 mn fdlk ; fafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat fla xat̄k
 please (top) mn fdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tfd:1
 pleasure, with great fla ṫ:as
 wlfin
 plum b̄quqa (f) / -t ; b̄quq
 (coll)
 pocket žib (m) / žub
 poke (v) xw:r
 police bulis (m)
 police, the š:urta
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;
 rm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:fman
 popular šfb̄i (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lb̄tqizya:a

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbus̄ta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking ṭanžra (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes b̄tata (f) / -t ; b̄tata ~
 batata (coll)
 pound v̄dḡd
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hm̄d
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer şala (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) fd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hm̄l
 pregnant hamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wž:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wž:d rask
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the flhadır
 pretty girl bnt ḻzala
 prevent (v) hr̄m
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear z̄bulula (f) / z̄bul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umara
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmu?minin
 prison hbs (m) ; sžn (m) / sužun
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;
 qađy:a (f) / -t
 products mšnuſat
 professor ustاد (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rb̄h
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xtb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate himaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtal (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public f̄am: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
 (male) gl:as (m) / -a
 public bath attendant or manager
 (female) gl:asa (f) / -t
 public bath dressing room glsa ~
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 pull up (v) žbd
 pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir
 punish (v) faqb
 pupil tlmid (m) / tlamid ~ talamid,
 tlmid (f) / -t
 puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
 purplish red zbibi (m)
 put ht: (-u-)
 put on (clothes) (v) lbs
 puzzle (v) hy:r
 puzzled, become (v) thy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
 huma (f) / -t
 question su?al (m) / ?as?ila
 question (matter, problem)
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il
 quickly bz:rba ; drya
 quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat r:bat
 radio radyu (m) / radyuwat
 radish fžla (f) ; fžl (coll)
 rag xrqa (f) / xraqi
 rain šta
 raisin zbib (f) / zbib (coll)
 rat far (m) / firan
 reach (arrive) (v) wsł
 reach (v) wsł:1 (l-)
 reach, amke (v) wsł:1
 reach, make something (v) bl:z
 read (v) qra (a)
 reading qraya
 ready, be (v) wžd
 ready, make (v) wž:d
 ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
 wž:d rask
 ready (it is) mužud (m)
 real haqqi
 real (original) aşili
 rear, the l:ur
 reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) ftařf (b-)
 reconcile, cause to (v) şalh
 red, become (v) hmar
 red hm̄r
 red, purplish zbibi (m)
 reed qşba (f) / qşb
 refined raqi (m)
 registration (civil state) lhal
 lmadany:a
 reign fhd (m) / suhud
 relation muſalaqa (f) / -t
 relative qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba
 (f) / qrabat
 relatives hbab
 relax (v) rtah ; strah ; tsr:h
 release (v) t̄iq
 religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
 (f) / diyamat
 religious leader imam (m) / -at
 rely (on) (v) tk:l (fla)
 remain (v) bqa (a) ; d̄l:
 remaining baqi
 rent (v) kra (i)
 rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
 repeat (v) fawd
 repose (v) strah
 research bht (m) / abhat
 respect (v) htarm
 respectable muhtarm
 rest (v) rtah ; ry:h
 restaurant matfim (m) ~ mt̄im (m) /
 mtařim ~ matařim
 restless mq̄i:q (m)
 restroom bit lma
 retirement lantrit (Fr)
 return (v) ržf
 return (something) (v) rd: (-u-) ;
 rž:f
 return (become) (v) wl:a
 reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdh
 revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 reward (v) žaza
 rib d̄lfa (f) / d̄luš
 rice ruz (m)
 rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 right, be (v) şdq
 right (side) ymn
 right, to the s̄l lmyn
 right, you are (to ms) mṣak lhq
 right now daba daba
 rind qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur
 ring xatm (m) / xwatm
 rinse (v) šl:1
 rinsing šlala
 rise (the sun) (v) şrq
 river wad (m) / widan
 Riyadh r:yad
 road tariq ~ triq (m) / t̄rquan
 turqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frarž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabħ
 rose wrđa (f) / wrđ
 rose-colored wrđi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zrabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hr̥b (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr̥b:
 rural areas fla bř:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad h̥azn (m)
 saddle pack brdaña (f) / -t ~
 bradī
 safety ḡaman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlađa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) ~ mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (<tdaxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 scholar ʕalim (m) / ʕulama ;
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school md̥rasa (f) ; mađaris
 school (primary) md̥rasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) ʕilm ~ ʕlm (m)
 / ʕulum
 scientific ʕimi (m)
 sea bħr (m) / bħur
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qsam
 see (v) ndr ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) shab
 seem (appear) (v) dħr
 self nfs
 sell (v) bař (i)
 semolina smid ~ smida
 send (v) arsi (IV-rare) ; ʂaft ~
 sift
 separate (v) tħarq
 separate (between) (v) fsl
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~
 ħutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) ɻib
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbfa
 seventeenth sbftaš
 seventh sabi (m)
 seventy sbfin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbfin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ɻaban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) fiff
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame ʕib (m) / ʕyub
 shameful action ʕib (m) / ʕyub
 shampoo ɻasul (m)
 share expenses together tfard
 shave (v) hs:n
 shawl, heavy h̥ayk (m) / huy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep ɻnm (m)
 sheepskin bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hidura (f) / -t ~ hyadṛ
 shell, small wdfa (f) / wd़
 shin qṣba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayż
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 bıra (f) / blaşı
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / ḥwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qṣir (m)
 shorten (v) qṣ:t
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness hya
 sick mṛid (m) / mṛad
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mnđr (m) / manadır ~ manadir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (fla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bħal bħal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) vna: (i)
 sing (=chirp) vr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdħ
 singing vna
 sink (=drown) (v) vrq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ ḫti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lħal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbħ
 slave fbd (m) / fbid
 sleep (v) nq:s
 slowly bl:ati
 small svir (m) / svar ~ şvar
 smart mtw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayħ
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnăš
 sniff (v) fts
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlz (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlħm:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dt:šbin ~
 šabun dyal l-sil
 social žtimafi (m)
 sociology film l-žtimaf (m)
 soft, become (v) rħab
 soft rħb (m)
 soldier ŋaskaři (m) / ŋasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some bfd
 some (followed by indef noun) ši
 somebody ši bnadm ; ši waħd
 someday ši nhar
 someone ši waħd
 something haža (f) / hwayż ;
 ši haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 ši
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wlađi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuf (m) / nwař ~
 anwař
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zriġ
 Spanish language l-aşpany:a ~
 s:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / żawawš ~ żawż
 (m) / žawawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially blaxx:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) srif
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit ffrit (m) / ffart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon mflqa (f) / -t ~ mħalq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) tħix
 spring (of water) fin (m) / fyun

spring (season) ḫbiṣ (m)
 squash ḡṛfa (f) / -t ; ḡṛf (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:ṛ
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:ṛ
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭażin (m)
 stick ḥṣa (f) / ḥṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ḥḍ: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xrafa (f)
 / xrayf
 straight nişan
 strain (v) ḥṣ:a
 strange (thing)! ḥżuba
 stranger bṛ:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛd / tut lṛd
 (coll) ~ tut ḥumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qraya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuf (m) / mawadiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nžḥ
 success nažah (m)
 such as bhal
 suck (v) ḥṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ḥḍf
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:ar ~ suk:ṛ ~ sk:ṛ (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ḥltan (m) ~ şulṭan (m) /
 şlaṭn
 summary muxtaṣar (m) / -at

summer ḥif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nhāṭ lhđ:
 sunrise ṣurūq
 sunset ṣurub
 sunset prayer lm:ṛb
 supervise (v) ṣaqb
 supervision muṣaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṣaqib (m) / -in
 supper ḥṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatħa ~
 lfatiħa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ḥṣfur (m) /
 ḥṣafṛ
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue ḥam̄ dlihud
 system nidam (m) / nuḍum ~ andima

t

table tbla (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal ḥw:al (m) / ḥwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ḥb:ṛ
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:f
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xrafa (f) / xrayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tkł:m (m:a)
 tall twił (m)
 tan qmhi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def.article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ḥṛy:ba (f) /
 -t ; ḥṛy:ba ~ ḥṛayb (coll) ~
 ḥṛy:ba (f) / -t ~ ḥṛayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; f1:m

teacher muʃ:im (m) / -in ;
 muʃ:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) šr:g ; q:t:f
 tease (v) tfi:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ʃ̄ra
 ten minutes qşmayn
 tend sheep (v) sr̄h
 tender, become (v) r̄tab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) faʃ̄r (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muhamarram faʃ̄ura
 Tetouan tiʃwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) šk̄r
 thank God lh̄mu lili:ah ~ lh̄mu
 11:ah
 thanks šuk̄r ~ šuk̄ran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baʃ
 theft s̄qa (f)
 then ŋad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:ař (m) / šf:ařa ; s̄:aq
 (m) / s̄:aqa
 thigh fxd (m) / fxad
 thing haža (f) / hwayž
 thing (matter), the s̄:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ŋtš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tl̄:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʃla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tl̄t my:a
 three thousand tl̄t alaf
 throat (internal) h̄lq (m) / h̄luq
 throw away (v) lah̄ (u) ; r̄ma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah̄
 throw stones at (v) r̄zm
 Thursday nh̄ar lxm̄is
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) ŋbt̄
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xtra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ŋy:an (m)
 tithe ŋuʃur
 tithes, pay (v) ŋš:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) taba (f)
 tobacco shop şaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe ſb̄ (m) / ſb̄an
 together žamiʃan ~ žmiʃ
 tomato matiʃa (no def. article)
 tomb qbr̄ (m) / qbur̄ ~ qbura
 tomcat qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ
 tomorrow rd:a
 tongue lisan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum fl̄iʃiy:a
 too bad ya xasařa
 too much bz:af ŋad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back d̄rsa (f) / d̄rus
 tooth, wisdom d̄rst l̄ql (f)
 torn mš:řg (m)
 torture (v) ŋd:b
 tourist sa?ih ~ sayh (m) / sw:ah
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati
 tower sm̄fa (f) / řwam̄ ~ řawam̄ ~
 ſum̄fa (f) / -t
 toy ml̄uba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) źm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic t̄rafik (Fr)
 train lmaʃina (Fr)
 train station iagar̄ (Fr)
 translate (v) tr̄zm
 trap (v) h̄ş:l
 trapped, get (v) h̄şl
 travel (v) saf̄ ~ řaf̄

travelling şafar (m)
 tray siny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree şžra (f) / şžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick hila
 trip safar (m) ~ sf̄r (m) ~ şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli t̄rablis
 trouble (v) fk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r
 troubled, be (v) thy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bş:ah ~ şahih
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahih
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) hawl ; žr:b
 truth haqiqa (f) ; şdq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat ~ nhař t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turķi (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkyā ~ turķya
 Turkish turķi (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) dař (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty fšrin
 twenty-one waħd wħšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž d1?asabif
 two years famayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord şur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal fm: / fmam
 uncle, my paternal fm:i / fmami
 under tħt
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) fryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding (with) (v) tfahm (mfa)
 unfortunately mař l?asaf
 unite (v) t:ahd
 United States of America, the
 lwilayat lmut:ahida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university žamiħa (f) / -t
 until ht:a
 unwillingly bz: mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) st̄iml
 useful, be (v) nf
 up to (until) ht:a l-

v

vacation ruxşa (f) ; futla (f) /
 -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil hzab (m) / -at
 vein f̄rq (m) / f̄ruq
 vegetables xuđra (f)
 velvet mw̄b:ra (f)
 vermicelli šfry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) fad
 very much bz:af fad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nṣr
 victory nṣr (m)
 view (idea) nadar (m)
 view (scenery) mndr (m) / manadır ~
 manadir
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawr ; qrya
 (f) / -t ; t̄ṣr (m) / t̄ṣur
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 fla bř:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) zax (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qṣ:r
 visit zyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) ῥž:?

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garşun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bztam (m) / bzatm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmř:y
walnuts grgaſ
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) b̄a (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) vsl ~ vsl
wash clothes (v) sb:n ; qml
s:abun
washerwoman sb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) h̄da (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon d1:aha (f) / -t ;
d1:ah (coll)
way (manner) taripa (f) / -t
way (road) tariq (m) / turqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) d̄af
weak (adj) d̄if (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) ql:q
weather tqš ; žw: (m)
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qš (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding frs (m) / frasat ~ fuſs
(m) / frasat
Wednesday nhār laħbaſ
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuſ (m)
/ asabiſ
week, last l?usbuſ lmađi
week, next l?usbuſ lmaži ~
l?usbuſ lmustaqb1
weeks, two žuž d1?asabiſ
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) rħ:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mħba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
west vrb
western vrb̄i (m)
wet rtb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nharaš
what for? laš
what is said klam (m)
whatever ašm:a
wheat gmh (m) ~ qmh (m)
wheat, hard zři (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqaš ;
imta ; wqtaš
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtma
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which 1:i
which? šnu
which day? nharaš
while ago, a little vir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byd ~ bid (m)
who (relative) 1:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dm̄n ; dyal mn
why? laš ; flas
wide wasi (m) ; řid (m)
width řid (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mra / syalat
wife, my m̄ati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) vadi
(m) / vadyin ; vadya (f) / -t
win (v) rb̄
wind riħ (m) / ryah
window s̄z̄m (m) / šražm
wine š:rab
wine, red š:rab lħmṛ (m)

wine, rosé š:rab ṫ:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnah (m) / žwanh
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xatṛ (m)
 wish, the lxaṭṛ (m)
 with m̪ ~ m̪a
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / fyalat
 wonderful fažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 fud (m) / fwad
 wool ūf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šuwl (m) / ašral ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdam ; famal (m) / afmal
 world falam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lfalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) fbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:č
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mfişm (m) / mfaşm

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mnṭaqā (f) / -t
 zoo frşa dlhayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 şam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two famayn
 yellow sfr (m)
 yellow, light şfr mftuh (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarh
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t